



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH



ORDER A MEAL • BOOK A ROOM • BUY A TICKET
ASK DIRECTIONS • MAKE CONVERSATION

LEARN FRENCH IN
JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY

VISIT...

LANZAROTE
Caliente.COM



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH







EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH

LEARN FRENCH
IN JUST 15
MINUTES A DAY

CAROLINE LEMOINE





London, New York, Munich, Melbourne,
and Delhi

Dorling Kindersley Limited
Senior Editor Angeles Gavira
Project Art Editor Vanessa Marr
DTP Designer John Goldsmid
Production Controller Luca Frassinetti
Publishing Manager Liz Wheeler
Managing Art Editor Philip Ormerod
Publishing Director Jonathan Metcalf
Art Director Bryn Walls

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by
g-and-w publishing

Produced for Dorling Kindersley by
Schermy Design Co.
Art Editor Hugh Schermuly
Project Editor Cathy Meeus
Special photography Mike Good

First American Edition, 2005
Published in the United States by
DK Publishing, Inc., 375 Hudson Street,
New York, New York 10014

05 06 07 08 09 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Copyright © 2005 Dorling Kindersley Limited
All rights reserved under International and
Pan-American Copyright Conventions. No part
of this publication may be reproduced, stored
in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any
form or by any means, electronic, mechanical,
photocopying, recording or otherwise, without
the prior written permission of the copyright
owner. Published in Great Britain by Dorling
Kindersley Limited.

A Cataloging-in-Publication record for this book
is available from the Library of Congress.

ISBN 0-7566-0922-4

15-Minute French is also available in a pack
with two CDs (ISBN 0-7566-0931-3)

Color reproduction by Colourscan, Singapore
Printed and bound in China by Leo Paper
Products Limited

Discover more at
www.dk.com

Contents

How to use this book 6

Week 1 Introductions

Hello	8
Relatives	10
My family	12
To be and to have	14
Review and repeat	16

Week 2 Eating and drinking

In the café	18
In the restaurant	20
To want	22
Dishes	24
Review and repeat	26

Week 3 Making arrangements

Days and months	28
Time and numbers	30
Appointments	32
On the telephone	34
Review and repeat	36

Week 4 Travel

At the ticket office	38
To go and to take	40
Taxi, bus, and metro	42
On the road	44
Review and repeat	46





Week 5 Getting around

Around town	48
Finding your way	50
Sightseeing	52
At the airport	54
Review and repeat	56

Week 6 Accommodation

Booking a room	58
In the hotel	60
At the campground	62
Descriptions	64
Review and repeat	66

Week 7 Shopping

Shops	68
At the market	70
At the supermarket	72
Clothes and shoes	74
Review and repeat	76

Week 8 Work and study

Jobs	78
The office	80
Academic world	82
In business	84
Review and repeat	86

Week 9 Health

At the pharmacy	88
The body	90
At the doctor	92

At the hospital	94
Review and repeat	96

Week 10 At home

At home	98
In the house	100
The yard	102
Pets	104
Review and repeat	106

Week 11 Services

Mail and banks	108
Services	110
To come	112
Police and crime	114
Review and repeat	116

Week 12 Leisure and socializing

Leisure time	118
Sports and hobbies	120
Socializing	122
Review and repeat	124

Reinforce and progress

Menu guide

English–French dictionary

French–English dictionary

Acknowledgments



How to use this book

This main part of the book is devoted to 12 themed chapters, broken down into five 15-minute daily lessons, the last of which is a revision lesson. So, in just 12 weeks you will have completed the course. A concluding reference section contains a menu guide and English-to-French and French-to-English dictionaries.

Warm up and clock

Each day starts with a one-minute warm-up that encourages you to recall vocabulary or phrases you have learned previously. A clock to the right of the heading bar indicates the amount of time you are expected to spend on each exercise.

Instructions

Each exercise is numbered and introduced by instructions that explain what to do. In some cases additional information is given about the language point being covered.

Cultural/Conversational tip

These panels provide additional insights into life in France and language usage.

Text styles

Distinctive text styles differentiate French and English, and the pronunciation guide (see right).

18 WEEK 2

1 Warm up
Count to ten (pp.10-11)
Remind yourself how to say "hello" and "goodbye" (pp.8-9)
Ask "Do you have a baguette?" (pp.14-15)

2 Words to remember
Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each gem. Practice the words on the picture also.

le café crème lah kahfay kren	café with frothy milk
le grand café lah graht kahfay	large black coffee
le thé lah tay	black tea
le thé au lait lah tay oh lay	tea with milk

3 Cultural tip
A standard coffee is small and black. You'll need to ask if you want it any other way: if you like milk in your tea, you'll need to specify cold milk ("lait froid") lay froid, otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

4 In conversation

Bonjour. Je voudrais un café au lait, s'il vous plaît.
bon-zhur, lah voo-dray oh kahfay oh lay, seel voo play
Hello. I would like coffee with milk, please.

C'est tout madame?
seh too madam?
Is that all, madam?

Vous avez des croissants?
voo a-vez des krossan?
Do you have any croissants?

le confiture
lah koo-fyoo-rah
jam

le café
lah kahfay
small black coffee

le sucre
lah sookruh
sugar

How to use the flap

The book's cover flaps allow you to conceal the French so that you can test whether you have remembered correctly.

Review and repeat

A recap of selected elements of previous lessons helps to reinforce your knowledge.

124 WEEK 12

Réponses
Answers
Cover with flap

1 Animals
1 le poisson
lah pwayssohn
fish
2 l'animal
lah a-ni-mal
animal
3 le chat
lah shah
cat
4 le lapin
lah la-payn
rabbit
5 le serpent
lah se-rpayn
snake
6 le chien
lah shayn
dog

Réviser et répétez
Review and repeat

1 I like...
Say the following in French.
1 J'aime le poisson.
2 Je n'aime pas le chat.
3 J'aime le chat.
4 Je n'aime pas le poisson.
5 J'aime le chat.
6 Je n'aime pas le poisson.

2 I like...
1 J'aime le poisson.
2 Je n'aime pas le chat.
3 J'aime le chat.
4 Je n'aime pas le poisson.
5 J'aime le chat.
6 Je n'aime pas le poisson.

3 To do
Up the next page of the book.
1 Je fais du sport.
2 Je fais du sport.
3 Je fais du sport.
4 Je fais du sport.
5 Je fais du sport.
6 Je fais du sport.

4 An invitation
You are invited to dinner. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English phrases.
Vous voulez venir pour dîner vendredi?
1 Oui, merci. Le soir.
2 Pourquoi pas samedi?
3 J'ai dit oui.
4 Venez avec vos enfants.
5 Thank you. At what time?
6 A quelle heure et donde.
7 D'accord, je suis là.

5 An invitation
1 Je suis invité(e), je suis invité(e), j'ai une invitation, j'ai une invitation.
2 Merci, à quelle heure?
3 Merci, à quelle heure?
4 C'est bon pour moi, j'ai une invitation.

1 Warm up

The Warm Up panel appears at the beginning of each topic. Use it to reinforce what you have already learned and to prepare yourself for moving ahead with the new subject.

Bonjour

Hello

In France it is part of the culture to greet family and friends with kisses on the cheek. The number of kisses varies from two to four. For example, it is usually three kisses in the south but two in Brittany. In more formal situations, a handshake is part of the normal greeting.

2 Words to remember

Look at these polite expressions and say them aloud. Cover the text on the left with the cover flap and try to remember the French for each item. Check your answers.

Salut!
saloo
Hi!

Bonjour.
boñjoor

Hello.

Bonsoir/bonne nuit.
boñswar/bon nwee

Good evening/good night.

Je m'appelle Jean.
juh mapell joñ

My name is Jean.

**Enchanté (men)/
Enchantée (women).**
oñshontay

Pleased to meet you.



Cultural tip The French tend to greet people with “monsieur” (sir), “madame” (madam, for older women), or “mademoiselle” (miss, for younger women) much more than most English-speakers would.

3 In conversation: formal



**Bonjour. Je m'appelle
Céline Legrand.**
boñjoor. juh mapell
seleen luhgroñ

*Hello. My name is
Céline Legrand.*



**Bonjour madame.
Monsieur Rossi,
enchanté.**
boñjoor ma-dam. musyuh
rossee, oñshontay

*Hello (madam). Mr.
Rossi, pleased to meet
you.*



Enchantée.
oñshontay

Pleased to meet you.

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.



Bonjour monsieur.
boñjoor musyuh.
Hello, sir.

Bonjour mademoiselle.
boñjoor mad-mwazel

Say: Hello, mademoiselle.



Je m'appelle Martine.
juh mapell marteen.
My name is Martine.

Enchanté.
oñshontay

Say: Pleased to meet you.

5 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

Goodbye.

Au revoir.
ovwar

See you soon.

A bientôt.
ah byañtoe

See you tomorrow.

A demain.
ah dumañ

Thank you (very much).

Merci (beaucoup).
mairsee (bohko)

6 In conversation: informal



Alors, à demain?
alor, ah dumañ

So, see you tomorrow?



Oui, au revoir.
wee, ovwar

Yes, goodbye.



Au revoir. A bientôt.
ovwar. ah byañtoe

Goodbye. See you soon.

1 Warm up

Say "hello" and
"goodbye" in French.
(pp.8–9)

Now say "My name
is..." (pp.8–9)

Say "sir" and
"madam." (pp.8–9)

Les relations

Relatives

In French, the same word is used for relationships by marriage: **beau-père** means both father-in-law and step-father, and **belle-fille** means daughter-in-law and stepdaughter. The French for *the* is **le** or **la**, and *a* is **un** or **une**, depending on whether the word is masculine or feminine (see below).

2 Match and repeat

Look at the people in this scene and match their numbers with the vocabulary list at the side. Read the French words aloud. Then cover the list with the flap and test yourself.

1 le grand-père

luh groñpair

2 le frère

luh frair

3 la sœur

lah sur

4 le père

luh pair

5 la mère

lah mair

6 la grand-mère

lah groñmair

7 le fils

luh fees

8 la fille

lah feeyuh

1 grandfather

3 sister

brother 2

4 father

5 mother



grandmother 6 7 son

8 daughter



 **Conversational tip** In French, things as well as people are masculine (m) or feminine (f). For example, "wine" is masculine: "**le** vin," but "car" is feminine: "**la** voiture." For the plural **les** is used for both masculine and feminine. In this book "m" or "f" indicates the gender after a plural.

3 Words to remember: relatives

Look at these words and say them aloud. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and try to remember the French. Check your answers. Then practice the phrases below.

le mari
luh maree
husband

la femme
lah fam
wife



Nous sommes mariés.
Noo som mareey
We are married.

<i>sister-in-law/ stepsister</i>	la belle-sœur lah bell sur
<i>brother-in-law/ stepbrother</i>	le beau-frère luh boe frair
<i>half-sister</i>	la demi-sœur lah dumee sur
<i>half-brother</i>	le demi-frère luh dumee frair
<i>children</i>	les enfants (m) lay zoñfoñ
<i>I have four children.</i>	J'ai quatre enfants. jay katruh oñfoñ
<i>I have two stepdaughters.</i>	J'ai deux belles-filles. jay duh bell feeyuh

4 Words to remember: numbers

Memorize these words. Now cover the French and test yourself.

Be careful with the pronunciation of **deux** and **trois**. When you say them in front of a word that starts with a vowel, you need to say an extra “z” sound—for example, **deux enfants** (*two children*) is pronounced duh zoñfoñ, and **trois éclairs** (*three eclairs*), trwah zayclair. This is also true of other words.

<i>one</i>	un/une uñ (m)/oon (f)
<i>two</i>	deux duh
<i>three</i>	trois trwah
<i>four</i>	quatre katruh
<i>five</i>	cinq sank
<i>six</i>	six sees
<i>seven</i>	sept set
<i>eight</i>	huit weet
<i>nine</i>	neuf nurf
<i>ten</i>	dix dees

5 Say it

I have five sons.

I have three sisters
and a brother.

I have two stepsons.

1 Warm up

Say the French for as many members of the family as you can. (pp.10–11)

Say “I have two sons.” (pp.10–11)

Ma famille

My family

The French have two ways of saying “you”: **vous** for people you meet or don’t know very well and **tu** for family and friends. Similarly, there are different words for “your.” The words for “my” and “your” also change depending on whether they relate to masculine, feminine, or plural nouns.

2 Words to remember

Say these words out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French word for each item.

mon moñ	<i>my (with masculine)</i>
ma mah	<i>my (with feminine)</i>
mes may	<i>my (with plural)</i>
ton toñ	<i>your (informal, with masculine)</i>
ta tah	<i>your (informal, with feminine)</i>
tes tay	<i>your (informal, with plural)</i>
votre votruh	<i>your (formal, with masculine or feminine)</i>
vos voe	<i>your (formal, with plural)</i>



Voici mes parents.
vwasee may paroñ
These are my parents.

3



Vous avez des enfants?
voo zavay day zoñfoñ

Do you have any children?



Oui, j’ai deux filles.
wee, jay duh feeyuh

Yes, I have two daughters.



Voici mes filles.
Et vous?
vwasee may feeyuh.
ay voo

These are my daughters. And you?



Conversational tip The French usually ask a question by simply raising the pitch of the voice at the end of a statement—for example, “Vous voulez un café?” (“Do you want coffee?”). You could also ask the same question by inverting the verb and subject: “Voulez-vous un café?”. Or you can put “Est-ce que” in front of the sentence: “Est-ce que vous voulez un café?”



4 Useful phrases

Read these phrases aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



Do you have any brothers? (formal)

Vous avez des frères?
voo zavay day frair

Do you have any brothers? (informal)

Tu as des frères?
tew ah day frair



This is my husband.

Voici mon mari.
vwasee moñ maree

That's my wife.

C'est ma femme.
say mah fam



Is that your sister? (formal)

C'est votre sœur?
say votruh sur

Is that your sister? (informal)

C'est ta sœur?
say tah sur



J'ai un beau-fils.
jay uñ boe fees

I have a stepson.

5 Say it

Do you have any brothers and sisters? (formal)

Do you have any children? (informal)

I have two sisters.

This is my wife.



1 Warm up

Say "See you soon."
(pp.8–9)

Say "I am married"
(pp.10–11) and
"I have a daughter."
(pp.12–13)

Etre et avoir

To be and to have

There are some essential verbs for you to learn in this course. You can use these to construct a large variety of useful phrases. The first two are **être** (*to be*) and **avoir** (*to have*). Learn them carefully, since French verbs change more than English ones according to the pronoun (I, you, etc.) used.

2 Etre: to be

Familiarize yourself with the different forms of **être** (*to be*). Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je suis juh swee	<i>I am</i>
tu es tew ay	<i>you are (informal singular)</i>
il/elle est eel/el ay	<i>he/she is</i>
nous sommes noo som	<i>we are</i>
vous êtes voo zet	<i>you are (formal singular or plural)</i>
ils/elles sont eel/el soñ	<i>they are</i>



Je suis anglaise.
juh swee zonglayz
I'm English.

Je suis fatigué(e). juh swee fatigay	<i>I'm tired.</i>
Vous êtes à l'heure. voo zet ah lur	<i>You're on time.</i>
Elle est heureuse? el ay tururz	<i>Is she happy?</i>
Nous sommes français. noo som froñsay	<i>We're French.</i>



3 Avoir: to have

Practice **avoir** (*to have*) and the sample sentences, then test yourself.



Il a deux baguettes.
eel ah duh baget
He has two baguettes.

<i>I have</i>	j'ai jay
<i>you have (informal singular)</i>	tu as tew ah
<i>he/she has</i>	il/elle a eel/el ah
<i>we have</i>	nous avons noo zavoñ
<i>you have (formal singular or plural)</i>	vous avez voo zavay
<i>they have</i>	ils/elles ont eel/el zoñ



He has a meeting.

Il a un rendez-vous.
eel ah uñ roñday-voo



Do you have a cell phone?

Vous avez un portable?
voo zavay uñ portablüh



How many brothers and sisters do you have?

Vous avez combien de frères et sœurs?
voo zavay koñbyañ duh frair ay sur

4 Negatives

To make a sentence negative in French, put **ne** in front of the verb and **pas** just after: **nous ne sommes pas anglais** (*we are not English*). If **ne** is followed by a vowel, it becomes **n'**: **je n'ai pas d'enfants** (*I don't have any children*). But many French people drop the **ne** when they're talking, so you'll just hear **nous sommes pas** (*we aren't*), **j'ai pas** (*I haven't*), and so on. Read these sentences aloud, then cover the French with the flap and test yourself.



le vélo
luh vayloe
bicycle

Je n'ai pas de voiture.
juh nay pas duh vvatyur
I don't have a car.

<i>He's not married.</i>	Il n'est pas marié. eel nay pah mariyay
<i>I am not sure.</i>	Je ne suis pas sûr(e). juh nuh swee pah syur
<i>We don't have any children.</i>	Nous n'avons pas d'enfants. noo navoñ pah doñfoñ

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 How many?

- 1 **trois**
trwah
- 2 **neuf**
nurf
- 3 **quatre**
katruh
- 4 **deux**
duh
- 5 **huit**
weet
- 6 **dix**
dees
- 7 **cinq**
sank
- 8 **sept**
set
- 9 **six**
sees

2 Hello

- 1 **Bonjour. Je m'appelle... [your name].**
boñjoor. juh mapell...
- 2 **Enchanté(e).**
oñshontay
- 3 **Oui, et j'ai deux fils. Et vous?**
wee, ay jay duh fees. ay voo
- 4 **Au revoir.
A demain.**
owwar. ah dumañ

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 How many?

Cover the answers with the flap. Then say these French numbers out loud. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.



2 Hello

You meet someone in a formal situation. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

- Bonjour. Je m'appelle Nicole.**
1 *Answer the greeting and give your name.*
- Voici mon mari, Henri.**
2 *Say "Pleased to meet you."*
- Vous êtes marié(e)?**
3 *Say "Yes, and I have two sons. And you?"*
- Nous avons trois filles.**
4 *Say "Goodbye. See you tomorrow."*



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 To have or be

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of **avoir** (*to have*) or **être** (*to be*). Check that you have remembered the French correctly.

- 1 Je ____ anglaise.
- 2 Nous ____ quatre enfants.
- 3 Elle ____ une belle-fille.
- 4 Vous ____ rendez-vous?
- 5 Il n' ____ pas fatigué.
- 6 Je n' ____ pas de portable.
- 7 Tu n' ____ pas sûr?
- 8 Nous ____ français.

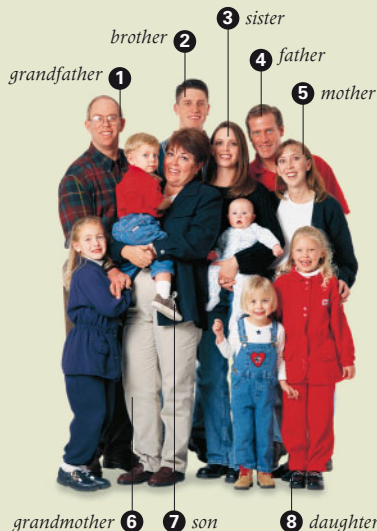


3 To have or be

- 1 suis
swee
- 2 avons
avonñ
- 3 a
ah
- 4 avez
avay
- 5 est
ay
- 6 ai
ay
- 7 es
ay
- 8 sommes
som

4 Family

Say the French for each of the numbered family members. Check that you have remembered the French correctly.



4 Family

- 1 le grand-père
luh groñpair
- 2 le frère
luh frair
- 3 la soeur
lah sur
- 4 le père
luh pair
- 5 la mère
lah mair
- 6 la grand-mère
lah groñmair
- 7 le fils
luh fees
- 8 la fille
lah feeyuh

1 Warm up

Count to ten
(pp.10–11).

Remind yourself how
to say “hello” and
“goodbye.” (pp.8–9)

Ask “Do you have a
baguette?” (pp.14–15)

Au café

In the café

In a typical French café you can either sit at the counter, which is cheaper, or have waiter service at a table. Tipping is the norm if you’re happy with the service, but a few coins will be enough. Food is not usually served, although you can often get bread and croissants in the mornings.

2 Words to remember

Look at the words below and say them out loud a few times. Cover the French with the flap and try to remember the French for each item. Practice the words on the picture also.

le café crème
luh kafay krem

coffee with frothy milk

le grand café
luh groñ kafay

large black coffee

le thé
luh tay

black tea

le thé au lait
luh tay oh lay

tea with milk

la confiture
lah coñfeetyur
jam

le café
luh cafeh
small black coffee

le sucre
luh sookruh
sugar



Cultural tip A standard coffee is small and black. You’ll need to ask if you want it any other way. If you like milk in your tea, you’ll need to specify cold milk (“lait froid”/ lay frwah), otherwise you are likely to get a jug of hot milk.

3 In conversation



Bonjour. Je voudrais un café au lait, s’il vous plaît.

bonjoor. juh voodray uñ kafay oh lay, seel voo play

Hello. I would like coffee with milk, please.



C’est tout madame?
say too ma-dam

Is that all, madam?



Vous avez des croissants?
voo zavay day krossoñ

Do you have any croissants?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right. Then conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

le pain
luh pañ
bread



Je voudrais un grand
café, s'il vous plaît.
juh voodray uñ groñ
kafay, seel voo play

*I'd like a large black
coffee, please.*



C'est tout?
say too

Is that all?



Je prends un
croissant.
juh pron uñ krossoñ

I'll have a croissant.

le café au lait
luh kafay oh lay
large coffee with milk



C'est combien?
say koñbyañ

How much is that?



Oui, bien sûr.
wee, byañ syur

Yes, certainly.



Alors deux croissants.
C'est combien?
alor duh krossoñ. say
koñbyañ

*Two croissants, then.
How much is that?*



Quatre euros, s'il vous
plaît.
katruh uroh, seel voo
play

Four euros, please.

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like..."
(pp.18-19)

Say "I don't have a
brother." (pp.14-15)

Ask "Do you have any
croissants?"
(pp.18-19)

Au restaurant

In the restaurant

There is a variety of different types of eating places in France. In a **café** you can find a few snacks. A **brasserie** is a traditional restaurant; the service is fast and there's usually no need to make reservations. In the more formal gastronomic restaurants, it is necessary to book and to dress up.

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

la carte lah kart	<i>menu</i>
la carte des vins lah kart day vañ	<i>wine list</i>
les entrées (f) lay zontray	<i>appetizers</i>
les plats (m) lay plah	<i>main courses</i>
les desserts (m) lay dessair	<i>desserts</i>
le déjeuner luh dayjunay	<i>lunch</i>
le dîner luh deenay	<i>dinner</i>
le petit-déjeuner luh puhtee dayjunay	<i>breakfast</i>

cup 7

knife 6

5 spoon

4 fork

3 In conversation



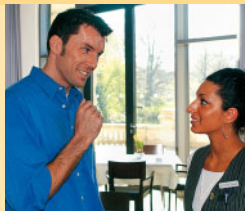
**Bonjour. Je voudrais
une table pour quatre.**
boñjoor. juh voodray
oon tabluh poor katruh

*Hello. I would like a
table for four.*



**Vous avez une
réservation?**
voo zavay oon
raysairvasyoñ

*Do you have a
reservation?*



Oui, au nom de Smith.
wee, oh noñ duh Smith

*Yes, in the name
of Smith.*

4 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items in this table setting and match them with the French words on the right. Read the French words aloud. Now, conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.



- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1 | le verre
luh vair |
| 2 | la serviette
lah sairvyet |
| 3 | l'assiette (f)
lasyet |
| 4 | la fourchette
lah forshet |
| 5 | la cuillère
lah kweeyair |
| 6 | le couteau
luh kootoe |
| 7 | la tasse
lah tass |
| 8 | la soucoupe
lah sookoop |

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.

What do you have for dessert?

Qu'est ce que vous avez comme dessert?
keskuh voo zavay kom dessair

The check, please.

L'addition, s'il vous plaît.
ladeesyoon, seel voo play



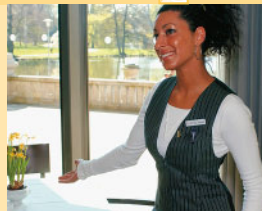
D'accord. Quelle table vous préférez?
dakor. kel tabluh voo prayfayray

Fine. Which table would you like?



Près de la fenêtre, s'il vous plaît.
pray duh lah fenetruh, seel voo play

Near the window, please.



Mais bien sûr. Suivez-moi.
may byaā syur. sweevay mwah

Of course. Follow me.

1 Warm up

What are “breakfast,” “lunch,” and “dinner” in French? (pp.20–1)

Say “I,” “you” (informal), “he,” “she,” “we,” “you” (plural/formal), “they” (masculine), “they” (feminine). (pp.14–15)

Vouloir

To want

In this section, you will learn the present tense of a verb that is essential to everyday conversation—**vouloir** (*to want*)—as well as a useful polite form, **je voudrais** (*I would like*). Remember to use this form when requesting something because **je veux** (*I want*) may sound too strong.

2 Vouloir: to want

Say the different forms of **vouloir** (*to want*) aloud. Use the cover flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je veux juh vuh	<i>I want</i>
tu veux tew vuh	<i>you want (informal)</i>
il/elle veut eel/el vuh	<i>he/she wants</i>
nous voulons noo vooloon	<i>we want</i>
vous voulez voo voolay	<i>you want (formal/plural)</i>
ils/elles veulent eel/el verl	<i>they want</i>
Tu veux du vin? tew vuh dew vañ	<i>Do you want some wine?</i>
Elle veut une nouvelle voiture. el vuh oon noovel vvatyur	<i>She wants a new car.</i>
Nous voulons aller en vacances. noo vooloon zallay oñ vakons	<i>We want to go on vacation.</i>



Je veux des bonbons.
juh vuh day boñ-boñ
I want some candy.



Conversational tip

To say “some,” “de” (“of”) combines with “le,” “la,” or “les” to produce “du” for the masculine, “de la” for feminine, or “des” for the plural, as in “du café,” “de la confiture,” and “des citrons” (lemons). If the sentence is negative, use only “de,” as in “Il n’y a pas de café.” In the same way, à (“to”) combines with “le,” “la,” or “les” to produce “au” for the masculine, “à la” for the feminine, and “aux” for the plural.

3 Polite requests

There is a form of **je veux** (*I want*) used for polite requests: **je voudrais**. Practice the sentences below and then test yourself.



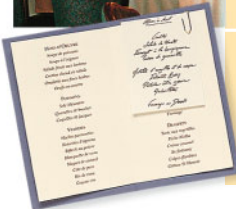
I'd like a beer, please.

**Je voudrais une bière,
s'il vous plaît.**
juh voodray oon biyair,
seel voo play



*I'd like a table for
tonight.*

**Je voudrais une table
pour ce soir.**
juh voodray oon tabluh
poor suh swar



I'd like the menu.

Je voudrais la carte.
juh voodray lah kart

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the English prompts to make your reply in French. Test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Bonsoir, madame.
Vous avez une
réservation?**
boñswar, ma-dam. Voo
zavay oon
raysairvasyoñ
*Good evening,
madam. Do you have
a reservation?*

*Say: No, but I would
like a table for three,
please.*

**Non, mais je voudrais
une table pour trois,
s'il vous plaît.**
noñ, may juh voodray
oon tabluh poor trwah,
seel voo play



**Fumeur ou non-
fumeur?**
foomur oo noñ-foomur
*Smoking or
nonsmoking?*

*Say: I'd like
nonsmoking, please.*

**Je voudrais non-
fumeur, s'il vous
plaît.**
juh voodray noñ-
foomur, seel voo play



1 Warm up

Say "I'm tired" and
"I'm not sure."
(pp.14–15)

Ask "Do you have
croissants?"
(pp.18–19)

Say "I'd like a white
coffee." (pp.18–19)

Les plats

Dishes

France is famous for its cuisine and the quality of its best restaurants. It also offers a wide variety of regional dishes. Plenty of garlic and butter are a feature of many typical dishes. Although traditionally French cuisine is meat-based, many restaurants now offer a vegetarian menu.



Cultural tip You will usually have the choice of eating a set "menu" or ordering "à la carte." With a set menu, salad is often a starter and you usually have to choose between dessert or cheese.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left. Test yourself using the cover flap.

1 les légumes (*m*)
lay laygoom

2 le fruit
luh froo-wee

3 le fromage
luh fromarj

4 les noix (*f*)
lay nwah

5 la soupe
lah soop

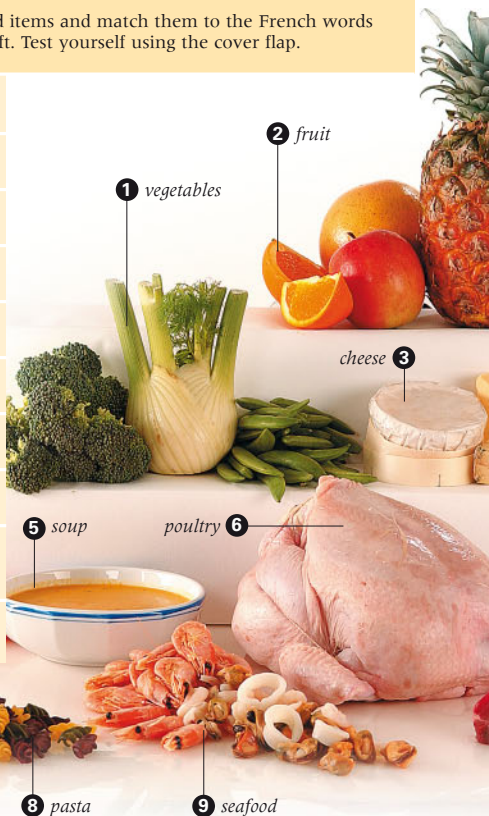
6 la volaille
lah vol-eye

7 le poisson
luh pwassoñ

8 les pâtes (*f*)
lay pat

9 les fruits de mer (*m*)
lay froo-wee
duh mair

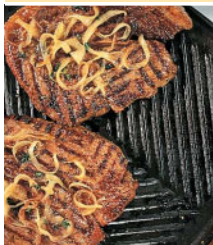
10 la viande
lah vee-ond



3 Words to remember: cooking methods



Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Je voudrais mon steak bien cuit.

juh voodray moñ stayk
byañ kwee
I'd like my steak well done.

fried

frit(e)
free(t)

grilled

grillé(e)
greeyay

roasted

rôti(e)
rotee

boiled

bouilli(e)
booyee

steamed

à la vapeur
ah lah vapur

rare

saignant(e)
say-nyoñ(t)

6 Say it



What is "cassoulet"?

I'm allergic to seafood.

I'd like a beer.



4 Words to remember: drinks



Familiarize yourself with these words.

water

l'eau (f)
loe

fizzy water

l'eau gazeuse (f)
loe gazuz

still water

l'eau plate (f)
loe plat

wine

le vin
luh vañ

beer

la bière
lah biyair

fruit juice

le jus de fruits
luh joo duh froo-wee

4 nuts



5 Useful phrases



Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

I'm a vegetarian.

Je suis végétarien.
juh swee vejitah-ryañ

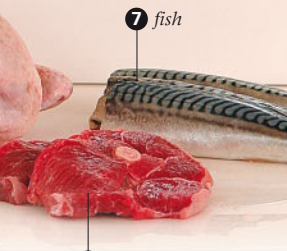
I'm allergic to nuts.

Je suis allergique aux noix.
juh swee zalurzheek oh nwh

What are "escargots"?

Qu'est que c'est les "escargots"?
keskuh say lay zeskargoh

7 fish



10 meat

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 At the table

- 1 **les noix**
lay nwah
- 2 **les fruits de mer**
lay froo-wee
duh mair
- 3 **la viande**
lah vee-ond
- 4 **le sucre**
luh sookruh
- 5 **le verre**
luh vair

2 This is my...

- 1 **C'est mon mari.**
say moñ maree
- 2 **Voici ma fille.**
vwasee mah feeyuh
- 3 **Ma table est non-fumeur.**
mah tabluh ay noñ-foomur
- 4 **Mes enfants sont fatigués.**
may zoñfoñ soñ fatigay

3 I'd like...

- 1 **Je voudrais un café.**
juh voodray uñ kafay
- 2 **Je voudrais de la confiture.**
juh voodray duh lah coñfeetyur
- 3 **Je voudrais du pain.**
juh voodray doo pañ
- 4 **Je voudrais un café au lait.**
juh voodray uñ kafay oh lay

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 At the table

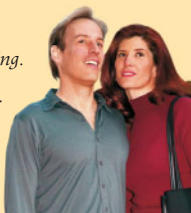
Name the numbered items.



2 This is my...

Say these phrases in French.
Use **mon**, **ma**, or **mes**.

- 1 *This is my husband.*
- 2 *Here is my daughter.*
- 3 *My table is nonsmoking.*
- 4 *My children are tired.*



3 I'd like...

Say you'd like the following:



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap



1 At the table

- 6 les pâtes
lay pat
- 7 le couteau
luh kootoe
- 8 le fromage
luh fromarj
- 9 la serviette
lah sairvyet
- 10 la bière
lah biyair

4 Restaurant

You arrive at a restaurant. Join in the conversation, replying in French according to the English prompts.

- Bonjour madame, monsieur.**
1 *Ask for a table for six.*
- Fumeur ou non-fumeur?**
2 *Say: nonsmoking.*
- Suivez-moi, s'il vous plaît.**
3 *Ask for the menu.*
- Et vous voulez la carte des vins?**
4 *Say: No. Sparkling water, please.*
- Voilà.**
5 *Say: I don't have a glass.*



4 Restaurant

- 1 **Bonjour. Je voudrais une table pour six.**
boñjoor. juh voodray
oon tabluh por sees
- 2 **Non-fumeur.**
noñ-foomur
- 3 **La carte, s'il vous plaît.**
lah kart, seel
voo play
- 4 **Non. De l'eau gazeuse, s'il vous plaît.**
noñ. duh loe gazuz,
seel voo play
- 5 **Je n'ai pas de verre.**
juh nay pah
duh vair

1 Warm up

Say “he is” and “they are.” (pp.14–15)

Say “he is not” and “they are not.” (pp.14–15)

What is French for “the children”? (pp.10–11)

Les jours et les mois

Days and months

In French, the days of the week (**les jours de semaine**) and months (**les mois**) are not capitalized. The months have names similar to the English ones. You use **en** with months: **en avril** (*in April*), but not with days.

2 Words to remember: days

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

lundi luñdee	<i>Monday</i>
mardi mardee	<i>Tuesday</i>
mercredi mairkrudee	<i>Wednesday</i>
jeudi jurdee	<i>Thursday</i>
vendredi voñdrudee	<i>Friday</i>
samedi samdee	<i>Saturday</i>
dimanche deemonsh	<i>Sunday</i>
aujourd'hui oh-joordwee	<i>today</i>
demain dumañ	<i>tomorrow</i>
hier eeyair	<i>yesterday</i>



Demain, c'est lundi.
dumañ, say luñdee
Tomorrow is Monday.

3 Useful phrases: days

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

La réunion n'est pas mardi. lah rayoonyoñ nay pah mardee	<i>The meeting isn't on Tuesday.</i>
Je travaille le dimanche. juh trav-eye luh deemonsh	<i>I work on Sundays.</i>



4 Words to remember: months

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Notre anniversaire de mariage est en juillet.
notruh aneevairsair duh mareeaj ay toñ jweeyay
Our wedding anniversary is in July.

<i>January</i>	janvier joñvyay
<i>February</i>	février fevreeyay
<i>March</i>	mars mars
<i>April</i>	avril avreel
<i>May</i>	mai may
<i>June</i>	juin jwañ
<i>July</i>	juillet jweeyay
<i>August</i>	août oot
<i>September</i>	septembre septombruh
<i>October</i>	octobre oktobruh
<i>November</i>	novembre novombruh
<i>December</i>	décembre daysombruh
<i>month</i>	le mois luh mwah
<i>year</i>	l'an (m) loñ



Noël est en décembre.
nowel ay toñ daysombruh
Christmas is in December.

5 Useful phrases: months

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



My children are on vacation in August.

Mes enfants sont en vacances en août.
may zoñfoñ soñ toñ vakons oñ oot



My birthday is in June.

Mon anniversaire est en juin.
moñ naneevairsair ay toñ jwañ

1 Warm up

Count in French from 1 to 10. (pp.10–11)

Say “I have a reservation.” (pp.20–1)

Say “The meeting is on Wednesday.” (pp.28–9)

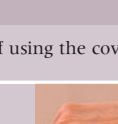
L'heure et les nombres

Time and numbers

The 12-hour clock is used in everyday speech, while the 24-hour clock is employed in bus stations, airports, etc. Where the minutes are first in English (*ten to five*), in French the hour is first: **dix heures moins cinq** (*ten minus five*).

2 Words to remember: time

Memorize how to tell the time in French.

une heure oon ur	<i>one o'clock</i>		
une heure cinq oon ur sank	<i>five after one</i>		
une heure et quart oon ur ay kar	<i>quarter after one</i>		
une heure vingt oon ur vañ	<i>one-twenty</i>		
une heure et demie oon ur ay dume	<i>one-thirty</i>		
deux heures moins le quart duh zur mwañ luh kar	<i>quarter to two</i>		
deux heures moins dix duh zur mwañ dees	<i>ten to two</i>		

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Quelle heure est-il? kel ur ay teel	<i>What time is it?</i>	
A quelle heure voulez-vous le petit déjeuner? ah kel ur voolay voo luh puhtee dayjunay	<i>What time do you want breakfast?</i>	
J'ai une réservation pour douze heures. jay oon raysairvasyoñ poor dooz ur	<i>I have a reservation for twelve o'clock.</i>	

4 Words to remember: higher numbers

In French when you say 21, 31, etc. you say: **vingt-et-un**, **trente-et-un**, and so on. After that, just put the numbers together without “et”: **vingt-deux** (22), **quarante-cinq** (45).

Seventy is **soixante-dix** (sixty-ten), 75 is **soixante-quinze** (sixty-fifteen), and so on. **Quatre-vingt** (80) means *four-twenties*, and 90 is **quatre-vingt-dix** (four-twenties-ten). So 82 is **quatre-vingt-deux** and 97 is **quatre-vingt-sept**.



Ça fait quatre-vingt-cinq euros.
sah fay katruh-vañ-sank uroh
That's eighty-five euros.

5 Say it

twenty-five

sixty-eight

eighty-four

ninety-one

five to ten

eleven-thirty

What time is lunch?

<i>eleven</i>	onze onz
<i>twelve</i>	douze dooz
<i>thirteen</i>	treize trez
<i>fourteen</i>	quatorze katorz
<i>fifteen</i>	quinze kanz
<i>sixteen</i>	seize sez
<i>seventeen</i>	dix-sept deeset
<i>eighteen</i>	dix-huit deezweet
<i>nineteen</i>	dix-neuf deeznurf
<i>twenty</i>	vingt vañ
<i>thirty</i>	trente tront
<i>forty</i>	quarante karont
<i>fifty</i>	cinquante sankont
<i>sixty</i>	soixante swasont
<i>seventy</i>	soixante-dix swasont-dees
<i>eighty</i>	quatre-vingt katruh-vañ
<i>ninety</i>	quatre-vingt-dix katruh-vañ-dees
<i>one hundred</i>	cent soñ
<i>three hundred</i>	trois cents trwah soñ
<i>one thousand</i>	mille meel
<i>ten thousand</i>	dix mille dee meel
<i>two hundred thousand</i>	deux cent mille duh soñ meel
<i>one million</i>	un million oon meel-yoñ

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week. (pp.28–9)

Say “It’s three o’clock.” (pp.30–1)

What’s the French for “today,” “tomorrow,” and “yesterday”? (pp.28–9)

Les rendez-vous

Appointments

Business in France is generally conducted more formally than in the United States; always address your business contacts as **vous**. The French tend to leave the office for the lunch hour, often having a sit-down meal in a restaurant or, less commonly, at home.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

Prenons rendez-vous pour demain.

prunoñ ronday-voo
poor dumañ

Let’s meet tomorrow.

Avec qui?
avek kee

With whom?

Quand êtes-vous libre?

koñ et-voo leebruh

When are you free?

Je suis désolé(e), je suis occupé(e).

juh swee dayzokay, juh
swee zokupay

I’m sorry, I’m busy.

Pourquoi pas jeudi?

poorkwah pah jurdee

How about Thursday?

C’est bon pour moi.
say boh poor mwah

That’s good for me.



la poignée de main
lah pwanay
duh mañ
handshake

Bienvenue.
byañvenoo
Welcome.

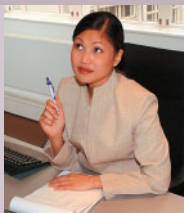
3 In conversation



Bonjour. J’ai rendez-vous.

boñjoor. jay ronday-voo

Hello. I have an appointment.



Avec qui?
avek kee

With whom?



Avec Monsieur Le Blanc.

avek musuyuh luh bloñ

With Mr. Le Blanc.

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French beside the pictures on the left and then follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers on the right with the cover flap.



Prenons rendez-vous pour jeudi.
prunoñ ronday-voo poor jurdee
Let's meet on Thursday.

Say: Sorry, I'm busy.

Je suis désolé, je suis occupé.
juh swee dayzolay, juh swee zokupay



Quand êtes-vous libre?
koñ et-voo leebruh
When are you free?

Say: Tuesday afternoon.

Mardi après-midi.
mardee apray meedee



C'est bon pour moi.
say boñ poor mwa
That's good for me.

Ask: What time?

A quelle heure?
ah kel ur



A quatre heures, si c'est bon pour vous.
ah katruh ur see say boñ poor voo
At four o'clock, if that's good for you.

Say: It's good for me.

C'est bon pour moi.
say boñ poor mwah



Très bien. A quelle heure?
tray byañ. ah kel ur

Okay. What time?



A trois heures, mais je suis un peu en retard.
ah trwah zur, may juh swee uñ puh oñ retar

At three o'clock, but I'm a little late.



Ne vous inquiétez pas. Asseyez-vous, je vous en prie.
nuh voo zañkyetay pah. assayay voo, juh voo zoñ pree

Don't worry. Sit down, please.

1 Warm up

Say "I'm sorry."
(pp.32-3)

What is the French for
"I'd like an
appointment"?
(pp.32-3)

How do you say "with
whom?" in French?
(pp.32-3)

Au téléphone

On the telephone

In France the emergency police number is 17; ambulance, 15; fire, 18; and directory assistance, 12. Phone cards (**télécartes**) can be used for public phones or private phones by entering a code. They are available from post offices and newsstands.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French in the panel on the left and test yourself.

1 le chargeur
luh sharjur

2 les renseignements (m)
lay ronsenyumõñ

3 le répondeur
luh raypoñdur

4 le téléphone
luh telayfon

5 le portable
luh portabluh

6 la télécarte
lah telaykart

7 les écouteurs (m)
lay zaykootur



3 In conversation



Allô. Pauline Du Bois à l'appareil.
aloh. pawleen doo bwah ah lap-paray

Hello. Pauline du Bois speaking.



Bonjour. Je voudrais parler à Rachid Djamel.
boñjoor. juh voodray parlay ah rasheed jahmal

Hello. I'd like to speak to Rachid Djamel.



C'est de la part de qui?
say duh lah par duh kee

Who's calling?

4 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

phone book 2



**Je voudrais une ligne
extérieure.**
juh voodray oon
leenyuh exteree-yur

*I'd like an outside
line.*



**Je voudrais parler à
Françoise Martin.**
juh voodray parlay ah
franswahz martañ

*I'd like to speak to
Françoise Martin.*



**Je peux laisser un
message?**
juh puh laysay uñ
mesarj

*Can I leave a
message?*

5 Say it

I'd like to speak to
Mr. Hachart.

Can I leave a
message for Emma?



*Sorry, I have the
wrong number.*

**Désolé(e), je me suis
trompé(e) de numéro.**
dayzolay, juh muh
swee trompay duh
noomairoe



**Jean Leblanc de
l'imprimerie Laporte.**
joñ luhbloñ duh
lahpreemuree laport

*Jean Leblanc of
Laporte Printers.*



**Désolée. La ligne est
occupée.**
dayzolay. lah leenyuh et
okupay

*I'm sorry. The line is
busy.*



**Il peut me rappeler,
s'il vous plaît?**
eel puh muh raplay, seel
voo play

*Can he call me back,
please?*

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Sums

- 1 **seize**
sez
- 2 **trente-neuf**
tront-nurf
- 3 **cinquante-trois**
sankont-trwah
- 4 **soixante-quatorze**
swasont-katorz
- 5 **quatre-vingt dix-neuf**
katruh-vañ deeznuf
- 6 **quarante-et-un**
karont-ay-uñ

2 I want...

- 1 **voulez**
voolay
- 2 **veut**
vuh
- 3 **voulons**
vooloñ
- 4 **veux**
vuh
- 5 **veux**
vuh
- 6 **veut**
vuh

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Sums

Say the answers to these sums out loud in French. Then check that you have remembered correctly.

- 1 $10 + 6 = ?$
- 2 $14 + 25 = ?$
- 3 $66 - 13 = ?$
- 4 $40 + 34 = ?$
- 5 $90 + 9 = ?$
- 6 $46 - 5 = ?$

2 I want...

Fill the blanks with the correct form of **vouloir**.

- 1 Vous _____ un café?
- 2 Elle _____ aller en vacances.
- 3 Nous _____ une table pour trois.
- 4 Tu _____ une bière?
- 5 Je _____ une nouvelle voiture.
- 6 Il _____ des bonbons.

3 Telephones

What are the numbered items in French?



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Telephones

- 1 le portable
luh portabluh
- 2 le répondeur
luh raypoñdur
- 3 la télécarte
lah telaykart
- 4 le téléphone
luh telayfon
- 5 les écouteurs
lay zaykootur



4 When?

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 J'ai rendez-vous lundi vingt mai.
- 2 Mon anniversaire est en septembre.
- 3 Je reviens dimanche.
- 4 Ils ne travaillent pas en août.

4 When?

- 1 *I have a meeting on Monday, May 20th.*
- 2 *My birthday is in September.*
- 3 *I come back on Sunday.*
- 4 *They don't work in August.*

5 Time

Say these times in French.



5 Time

- 1 une heure
oon ur
- 2 une heure cinq
oon ur sank
- 3 une heure vingt
oon ur vañ
- 4 une heure et demie
oon ur ay dumee
- 5 une heure et quart
oon ur ay kar
- 6 deux heures moins dix
duh zur mwañ
dees

1 Warm up

Count to 100 in tens.
(pp.10–11, pp.30–1)

Ask “At what time?”
(pp.30–1)

Say “Half-past one.”
(pp.30–1)

Au guichet

At the ticket office

In France, before getting on the train, you must validate (**composter**) your ticket by stamping it. Special orange machines are installed in every train station for this purpose. Fines are handed out to those who forget to validate their tickets. Most trains have both first- and second-class seats.

2 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself.

la gare lah gar	<i>station</i>
le train luh trañ	<i>train</i>
la voiture lah vwatyur	<i>car</i>
le billet luh beeyay	<i>ticket</i>
aller-simple allay-sañpluh	<i>one-way</i>
aller-retour allay-rutoor	<i>round-trip</i>
première classe prumyair klas	<i>first class</i>
en seconde oñ sugond	<i>second class</i>

le quai
luh kay
platform

le passager
luh pasahjay
passenger

La gare est pleine de monde.
lah gar ay plen duh moñd
The station is crowded.

3 In conversation



Deux billets pour Bordeaux s'il vous plaît.
duh beeyay poor bordoe seel voo play

Two tickets for Bordeaux, please.



Aller-retour?
allay rutoor
Round-trip?



Oui. Je dois réserver des places?
wee. juh dwah rayzurvay day plas

Yes. Do I need to reserve seats?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Le train pour Poitiers est annulé.
luh trañ poor pwatyer est anulay
The train to Poitiers is canceled.

How much is a ticket to Lille?

C'est combien un billet pour Lille?
say koñbyañ uñ beeyay poor leel

Do you accept credit cards?

Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?
voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee

Do I have to change trains?

Je dois changer?
juh dwah shonjay

Which platform does the train leave from?

Le train part de quel quai?
luh trañ par duh kel kay

Are there discounts?

Vous faites des réductions?
voo fet day raydooksyoñ

What time does the train for Paris leave?

A quelle heure part le train pour Paris?
ah kel ur par luh trañ poor paree

5 Say it

Which platform does the train for Paris leave from?

Three tickets to Lyon, please.

 **Cultural tip**
Most train stations now have automatic ticket machines that accept credit and debit cards as well as cash.



Ce n'est pas nécessaire. Quarante euros s'il vous plaît.
suh nay pah nesaysair.
karont uroh seel voo play

*That's not necessary.
Forty euros, please.*



Vous acceptez les cartes de crédit?
voo zakseptay lay kart duh kredee

Do you accept credit cards?



Bien sûr. Le train part du quai numéro cinq.
byañ syur. luh trañ par doo kay noomairoe sank

Certainly. The train leaves from platform five.

1 Warm up

How do you say
“train”? (pp.38–9)

What does “Le train
part de quel quai?”
mean? (pp.38–9)

Ask “When are you
free?” (pp.32–3)

Aller et prendre

To go and to take

Aller (*to go*) and **prendre** (*to take*) are essential verbs in French. You can also use **prendre** to say *I’ll have* (**je prends**) when you talk about food and drink. Note that the present tense in French includes the sense of a continuous action—for example, **je vais** means both *I go* and *I am going*.

2 Aller: to go

Say the different forms of **aller** (*to go*) aloud. Use the flaps to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je vais juh vay	<i>I go</i>
tu vas tew vah	<i>you go (informal singular)</i>
il/elle va eel/el vah	<i>he/she goes</i>
nous allons noo zalloon	<i>we go</i>
vous allez voo zalley	<i>you go (formal singular or plural)</i>
ils/elles vont eel/el voñ	<i>they go</i>
Où allez-vous? oo allay voo	<i>Where are you going?</i>
Je vais à Paris. juh vay zah paree	<i>I’m going to Paris.</i>
Nous allons à l’école en train. noo zalloon ah laykol oñ trañ	<i>We go to school by train.</i>



Je vais à la Tour Eiffel.
juh vay zah lah toor eefel
I’m going to the Eiffel Tower.



Cultural tip

The TGV (“train à grande vitesse”) is a fast train that can get you from Paris to southern France in about three hours. Generally you will need to reserve a seat and can still choose smoking or nonsmoking seats. TER (“trains express régionaux”) is another type of fast train. These trains are cheaper than the TGV. You can buy a ticket on the day of travel and get on without a reservation.



3 Prendre: to take

Say the different forms of **prendre** (*to take*) aloud. Use the flaps to cover the French and test yourself. When you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.



**Je prends le métro
tous les jours.**
juh proñ luh metroe
too lay joor
*I take the metro
every day.*

<i>I take</i>	je prends juh proñ
<i>you take (informal singular)</i>	tu prends tew proñ
<i>he/she takes</i>	il/elle prend eel/el proñ
<i>we take</i>	nous prenons noo prunoñ
<i>you take (formal singular or plural)</i>	vous prenez voo prunay
<i>they take</i>	ils/elles prennent eel/el pren



*I don't want to take
a taxi.*

**Je ne veux pas
prendre un taxi.**
juh nuh vuh pah
proñdruh uñ taksee



Take the first left.

**Prenez la première à
gauche.**
prunay lah prumyair ah
gaush



*He'll have the beef
bourguignon.*

**Il prend le bœuf
bourguignon.**
eel proñ luh buf
boorgheenyoyñ

4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



Où allez-vous?
oo allay voo
Where are you going?

Je vais au Louvre.
juh vay zoh loovruh

*Say: I'm going to the
Louvre.*



**Vous voulez prendre
le métro?**
voo voolay proñdruh
luh metroe
*Do you want to take
the metro?*

**Non, je veux aller
en bus.**
noñ. juh vuh allay
oyñ boos

*Say: No, I want to go
by bus.*

1 Warm up

Say "I'd like to go to the station."
(pp.40-1)

Ask "Where are you going?" (pp.40-1)

Say "fruit" and "cheese." (pp.24-5)

Taxi, bus, et métro

Taxi, bus, and metro

With buses, as with trains, you need to validate your ticket in a machine at the time of travel. For the metro, there's a standard fare and you can also buy a **carnet**, a book of 10 tickets. It's unusual to flag down a cab in the street. You need to find one of the many taxi stands and wait there.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words.

le bus luh boos	<i>bus (local)</i>
le car luh kar	<i>bus (long-distance)</i>
la gare routière lah gar rootyair	<i>bus station</i>
l'arrêt de bus (m) laray duh boos	<i>bus stop</i>
le tarif luh tareef	<i>fare</i>
le taxi luh taksee	<i>taxi</i>
la rangée de taxis lah roñjay duh taksee	<i>taxi stand</i>
la station de métro lah stasyoñ duh metroe	<i>metro station</i>



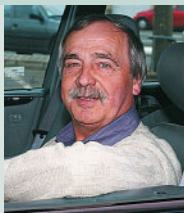
**Le bus numéro 4
s'arrête ici?**
luh boos noomairoe
katruh saret eesee
*Does the Route 4 bus
stop here?*

3 In conversation: taxi



**Le marché aux
fromages, s'il vous
plaît.**
luh marshayoe fromarj,
seel voo play

*The cheese market,
please.*



**Oui, sans problème,
monsieur.**
wee. soñ problem
musyuh

Yes, no problem, sir.



**Vous pouvez me
déposer ici, s'il vous
plaît?**
voo poovay muh
dayposay eesee, seel
voo play

*Can you drop me here,
please?*

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I want a taxi to the Arc de Triomphe.

Je veux un taxi pour l'Arc de Triomphe.
juh vuh uh taksee poor lark duh treeoñf



When is the next bus to the station?

Quand est le prochain bus pour la gare?
koñ ay luh proshen boos poor lah gar



How do you get to the museum?

Pour aller au musée?
poor allay oh moozay



How long is the trip?

Le trajet dure combien de temps?
luh trajay dyur koñbyañ duh toñ



Please wait for me.

Attendez-moi s'il vous plaît.
atonday-mwah seel voo play

 **Cultural tip** Métro lines (“lignes”) in Paris are known by the names of the first and last stations on the line. Follow the signs to the relevant end station—for example, direction Porte d’Orléans. Look out for the beautiful art deco “Métropolitain” signs retained in some stations.



6 Say it

Do you go near the train station?

The fruit market, please.

When's the next bus to Calais?

5 In conversation: bus



Vous allez près du musée?
vooz allay pray doo moozay

Do you go near the museum?



Oui. Ça fait quatre-vingt centimes.
wee. sah fay katruh vañ sonteem

Yes. That's 80 centimes.



Dites-moi quand on arrive, s'il vous plaît.
deet mwah koñ toñ areev, seel voo play

Tell me when we arrive, please.

1 Warm up

How do you say “I have...”? (pp.14–15)

Say “my father,” “my sister,” and “my parents.” (pp.16–17)

Say “I’m going to Paris.” (pp.40–1)

En route

On the road

Be sure to familiarize yourself with the French rules of the road before driving in France. French **autoroutes** (*highways*) are fast but expensive. They are toll (**péage**) roads in which you usually take a ticket as you enter the highway and pay according to the distance traveled as you exit.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list on the left, then test yourself.

- 1 le coffre
luh kofree
- 2 le pare-brise
luh parbreez
- 3 le capot
luh kapoh
- 4 le pneu
luh pnuh
- 5 la roue
lah roo
- 6 la portière
lah portyair
- 7 le pare-chocs
luh parshok
- 8 les phares
lay far



Cultural tip Self-service gas stations can be unstaffed. In this case, you usually have to specify how many liters you want and pay by card *before* filling up.



3 Road signs



Sens unique
sons ooneek

One way



Rond-point
roñ pwañ

Roundabout



Cédez le passage
seday luh passarj

Yield

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*My turn signal
doesn't work.*

**Mon clignotant ne
marche pas.**
moñ kleenyoe-toñ nuh
marsh pah



Fill it up, please.

**Le plein, s'il vous
plaît.**
luh plañ, seel voo play

5 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words, then test yourself using the flap.

6 Say it

My gearbox doesn't
work.

I have a flat tire.



<i>car</i>	la voiture lah vwatyur
<i>gasoline</i>	l'essence (f) laysans
<i>diesel</i>	le gazole luh gazol
<i>oil</i>	l'huile (f) lweel
<i>engine</i>	le moteur luh motur
<i>gearbox</i>	la boîte de vitesses lah bwat duh veetess
<i>flat tire</i>	le pneu crevé luh pnuh kruvay
<i>exhaust</i>	le pot d'échappement luh poe dayshapmoñ
<i>driver's license</i>	le permis de conduire luh pairmee duh kondweer



Passage protégé
passarj protayjay

Priority road



Sens interdit
sons añtairdee

Do not enter



Défense de stationner
dayfoñs duh stahseeonay

No parking

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Transportation

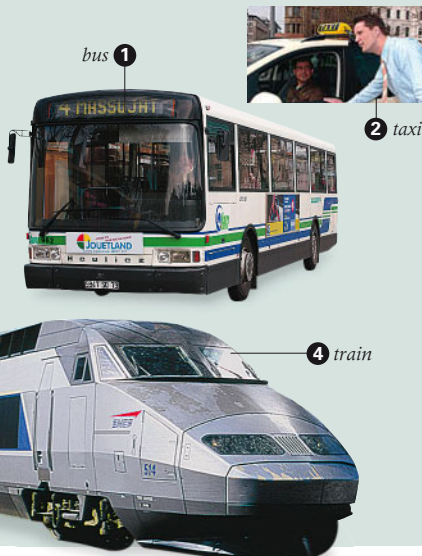
- 1 le bus
luh boos
- 2 le taxi
luh taksee
- 3 la voiture
lah wvatyur
- 4 le train
luh trañ
- 5 le vélo
luh vayloe
- 6 le métro
luh metroe

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Transportation

Name these forms of transportation in French.



2 Go and take

- 1 allons
alloñ
- 2 vais
vay
- 3 prend
proñ
- 4 allez
allay
- 5 prenez
prunay
- 6 prends
proñ

2 Go and take

Use the correct form of the verb in brackets.

- 1 Nous ____ à la Tour Eiffel. (aller)
- 2 Je ____ à la gare. (aller)
- 3 Elle ____ rendez-vous lundi. (prendre)



- 4 Où ____ -vous? (aller)
- 5 Que ____ -vous? (prendre)
- 6 Je ____ le bœuf. (prendre)



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap



3 Vous or tu?

Use the correct form of you.

- 1 *You are in a café. Ask "Do you have croissants?"*
- 2 *You are with a friend. Ask "Do you want a beer?"*
- 3 *A business woman approaches you at your company reception. Ask "Do you have an appointment?"*
- 4 *You are on the bus. Ask "Do you go near the station?"*
- 5 *Ask your mother where she's going tomorrow.*
- 6 *Ask your client "Are you free on Wednesday?"*

3 Vous or tu?

- 1 **Vous avez des croissants?**
voo zavay day krossoñ
- 2 **Tu veux une bière?**
tew vuh oon biyair
- 3 **Vous avez rendez-vous?**
voo zavay roñday voo
- 4 **Vous allez près de la gare?**
voo zallay pray duh lah gar
- 5 **Où vas-tu demain?**
oo vah-tew dumañ
- 6 **Vous êtes libre mercredi?**
voo zet leebruh mairkrudee

4 Tickets

You're buying tickets at a train station. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the numbered English prompts.

- Je peux vous aider?**
- 1 *I'd like two tickets to Lille.*
- Aller-simple ou aller-retour?**
- 2 *Round-trip, please.*
- Voilà. Cinquante euros, s'il vous plaît.**
- 3 *What time does the train leave?*
- A treize heures dix.**
- 4 *What platform does the train leave from?*
- Quai numéro sept.**
- 5 *Thank you. Goodbye.*



4 Tickets

- 1 **Je voudrais deux billets pour Lille.**
juh voodray duh beeyay poor leel
- 2 **Aller-retour, s'il vous plaît.**
allay rutoor, seel voo play
- 3 **A quelle heure part le train?**
ah kel ur par luh trañ
- 4 **Le train part de quel quai?**
luh trañ par duh kel kay
- 5 **Merci. Au revoir.**
mairsee. ovwar

1 Warm up

Ask "How do you get to the museum?" (pp.42–3)

Say "I want to take the metro" and "I don't want to take a taxi." (pp.40–1)

En ville

Around town

Most French towns still have a market day and a thriving community of small shops. Even small villages usually have a mayor and a town hall. There may be parking restrictions in downtown areas. Look for signs for **parcmètres** (*pay and display*) and **défense de stationner** (*parking forbidden*).

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered locations to the words in the panel.

- 1 la mairie
lah mayree
- 2 le pont
luh poñ
- 3 le centre ville
luh sontruh veel
- 4 l'église (f)
legleez
- 5 le parking
luh parking
- 6 la place
lah plas
- 7 la galerie d'art
lah galree dar
- 8 le musée
luh moozey



1 town hall



2 bridge

church 4
downtown 3

3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap.

la station service
la stasyoñ servees

gas station

le syndicat
d'initiative
luh sañdeekar
deeneesyateev

tourist information

le garage
luh gararj

car repair shop

la piscine municipale
lah piseen
mooneeseepal

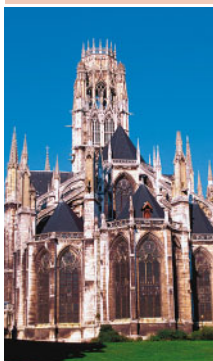
public swimming pool



7 art gallery

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



La cathédrale est au centre-ville
lah kataydral et oh sontruh veel
The cathedral is downtown.

Is there an art gallery in town?

Il y a une galerie d'art en ville?
eelyah oon galree dar oñ veel

Is it far from here?

C'est loin d'ici?
say lwañ deesee

There is a swimming pool near the bridge.

Il y a une piscine près du pont.
eelyah oon piseen pray doo poñ

There isn't a library.

Il n'y a pas de bibliothèque.
eenyah pah duh bib-lee-yotek



5 parking lot

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.

Je peux vous aider?
juh puh voo zeday
Can I help you?

Il y a une bibliothèque en ville?
eelyah oon bib-lee-yotek oñ veel

Ask: Is there a library in town?

Non, mais il ya un musée.
noñ may eelyah uñ moozay
No, but there's a museum.

Pour aller au musée?
poor allay oh moozay

Ask: How do I get to the museum?

C'est là-bas.
say lah bah
It's over there.

Merci beaucoup.
mairsee bohkoo

Say: Thank you very much.



8 museum

1 Warm up

How do you say “near the station”?
(pp.42–3)

Say “Take the first left.” (pp.40–1)

Ask “Where are you going?” (pp.40–1)

Les directions

Finding your way

To help you find your way, you’ll often find a **plan de la ville** (*town plan*) situated in the town, usually near the town hall or tourist office. In the older parts of French towns there are often narrow streets, in which you will usually find a one-way system in operation. Parking is usually restricted.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

tournez à gauche/droite
toornay ah gaush/dwrat

turn left/right

sur la gauche/droite
sewr lah gaush/dwrat

on the right/left

tout droit
too dwrah

straight ahead

Pour aller à la piscine?
poor allay ah lah piseen

How do I get to the swimming pool?

la première à gauche
lah prumyair ah gaush

first left

la deuxième à droite
lah duzyem ah dwrat

second right

le marché couvert
luh marshay coovair
indoor market

la zone piétonne
lah zohn peeayton
pedestrian zone

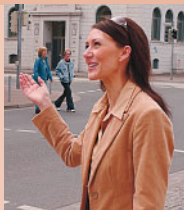
Tournez à gauche à la grande place
toornay ah gaush ah lah groñd plas
Turn left at the main square.

3 In conversation



Il y a un bon restaurant en ville?
eelyah uh boñ restoroñ oñ veel

Is there a good restaurant in town?



Oui, près de la gare.
wee, pray duh lah gar

Yes, near the station.



Pour aller à la gare?
poor allay ah lah gar

How do I get to the station?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Je me suis perdue.
juh muh swee pairdoo
I'm lost.

traffic lights

les feux
lay fuh

corner

le coin
luh kwañ

street/road

la rue
lah roo

main road

la rue principale
lah roo prañseepal

at the end

au bout
oh boo

map

la carte
lah kart

cross

traversez
travairsay

across from

en face de
oñ fass duh

le monument
luh moonyumōñ
monument



le plan de la ville
luh plañ duh lah veel
town plan

5 Say it

Turn right at the end of the street.

It's across from the town hall.

It's ten minutes by bus.



Tournez à gauche aux feux et puis tout droit.
toornay ah gaush oh fuh
ay pwee too dwrah

Turn left at the lights and then straight ahead.



C'est loin?
say lwañ

Is it far?



Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.
noñ, say sank minoot
ah pyay

No, it's five minutes on foot.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in French. (pp.28–9)

How do you say “at six o’clock”? (pp.30–1)

Ask “What time is it?” (pp.30–1)

Le tourisme

Sightseeing

Most national museums close on Tuesdays and public holidays. Although stores are normally closed on Sundays, in tourist areas many will remain open all weekend. It is not unusual, particularly in rural areas, for stores and public buildings to close at lunchtime.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

le guide luh geed	<i>guidebook</i>
l'entrée (f) loñtray	<i>entrance ticket</i>
les heures d'ouverture (f) lay zur doovairtyur	<i>opening times</i>
le jour férié luh joor fairiyay	<i>public holiday</i>
l'entrée gratuite (f) loñtray gratweet	<i>free admission</i>



la visite guidée
lah viseet geeday
guided tour



Cultural tip The majority of public buildings and private offices close for public holidays. Many public and private offices are closed in August. If a public holiday falls on a Thursday, the French will often *faire le pont* (“do the bridge”)—in other words, take Friday off to make a long weekend.

3 In conversation



Vous ouvrez cet après-midi?
voo zoovray set apray-meedee

Do you open this afternoon?



Oui, mais nous fermons à quatre heures.
wee, may noo fairmoñ ah katruh

Yes, but we close at four o'clock.



Vous avez un accès pour les fauteuils roulants?
voo zavay uñ aksay poor lay fohtuhee roolañ

Do you have wheelchair access?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*What time do you
open/close?*

**Vous ouvrez/fermez
à quelle heure?**
voo zoovray/fairmay
ah kel ur



*Where is the
bathroom?*

Où sont les toilettes?
oo soñ lay twalet



*Is there wheelchair
access?*

**Il y a un accès pour
les fauteuils
roulants?**
eelyah uñ aksay poor
lay fohtuhee roolañ

5 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



**Désolé. Le musée est
fermé.**
dezolay. luh moozay ay
fairmay
*Sorry. The museum is
closed.*

**Vous ouvrez le
mardi?**
voo zoovray luh
mardee

*Ask: Do you open on
Tuesdays?*



**Oui, mais nous
fermons tôt.**
wee, may noo fairmoñ
toe
*Yes, but we close
early.*

A quelle heure?
ah kel ur

Ask: At what time?



**Oui, il y a un
ascenseur là-bas.**
wee, eelyah uñ asoñsur
lah-bah

*Yes, there's an elevator
over there.*



**Merci, je voudrais
quatre entrées.**
mairsee, juh voodray
katruh oñtray.

*Thank you. I'd like
four admission tickets.*



**Voilà, et le guide est
gratuit.**
vwalah, ay luh geed ay
gratwee

*Here you are, and the
guidebook is free.*

1 Warm up

Say "You're on time."
(pp.14–15)

What's the French for
"ticket"? (pp.38–9)

Say "I am going to
New York." (pp.40–1)

A l'aéroport

At the airport

Although the airport environment is largely universal, it is sometimes useful to be able to ask your way around the terminal in French. It's a good idea to make sure you have a few one-euro coins when you arrive at the airport; you may need to pay for a baggage cart.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

l'enregistrement (m) loñrejeestrumoñ	<i>check-in</i>
le départ luh depar	<i>departures</i>
l'arrivée (f) lareevay	<i>arrivals</i>
la douane lah doo-an	<i>customs</i>
le contrôle des passeports luh kontrol day passpor	<i>passport control</i>
le terminal luh termee-nal	<i>terminal</i>
la porte d'embarquement lah port doñbarkumoñ	<i>gate</i>
le numéro de vol luh noomairoe duh vol	<i>flight number</i>



Quelle est la porte
d'embarquement pour
le vol numéro vingt-
trois?

kel ay lah port
doñbarkumoñ poor luh
vol numairoh vañ-trwah
What gate does Flight
23 leave from?

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Le vol pour Nice est à l'heure? luh vol poor nees et ah lur	<i>Is the flight to Nice on time?</i>
Je ne trouve pas mes bagages. juh nuh troov pah may bagarj	<i>I can't find my baggage.</i>
Le vol pour Londres est retardé. luh vol poor londruh ay retarday	<i>The flight to London is delayed.</i>



4 Put into practice

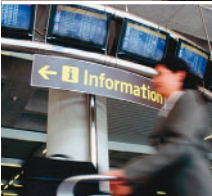
Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



**Bonsoir, monsieur. Je
peux vous aider?**
boñswar, musyuh. juh
puh voo zayday
*Good evening, sir.
Can I help you?*

*Ask: Is the flight to
Paris on time?*

**Le vol pour Paris est
à l'heure?**
luh vol poor paree et
ah lur



Oui, monsieur
wee musyuh
Yes, sir.

*Ask: What gate does
it leave from?*

**Quelle est la porte
d'embarquement?**
kel ay lah port
doñbarkumoñ

5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel.



boarding
pass **1**

baggage
check-in **2**

ticket **3**

passport **4**

5 suitcase

6 carry-on luggage

7 cart

**1 la carte
d'embarquement**
lah kart
doñbarkumoñ

**2 l'enregistrement
des bagages (m)**
loñrejeestrumoñ
day bagarj

3 le billet
luh beeyay

4 le passeport
luh passpor

5 la valise
lah valeez

6 le bagage à main
luh bagarj ah mañ

7 le chariot
luh shareeyoh

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Places

- 1 le musée
luh moozay
- 2 la mairie
lah mayree
- 3 le pont
luh poñ
- 4 la galerie d'art
lah galree dar
- 5 le parking
luh parking
- 6 la cathédrale
lah kataydral
- 7 la place
lah plas

2 Car parts

- 1 le pare-brise
luh parbreez
- 2 le clignotant
luh kleenyoe-toñ
- 3 le capot
luh kapoh
- 4 le pneu
luh pnuh
- 5 la portière
lah portyair
- 6 le pare-chocs
luh parshok

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Places

Name the numbered places in French.



1 museum



2 town hall



3 bridge



4 art gallery



5 parking lot



6 cathedral

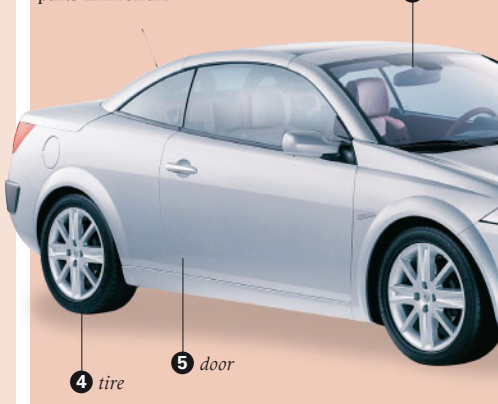


7 square

2 Car parts

Name these car parts in French.

windshield 1



4 tire

5 door

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Questions

Ask the questions that match these answers.

- 1 **Le car part à huit heures.**
luh kar par ah weet ur
- 2 **Le café, c'est deux euros cinquante.**
luh kafay, say duh zuroh sankont
- 3 **Non, je ne veux pas de vin.**
noñ. juh nuh vuh pah duh vañ
- 4 **Le train part du quai cinq.**
luh trañ par doo kay sank
- 5 **Nous allons à Paris.**
noo zalloñ ah paree
- 6 **Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.**
noñ, say sank minoot ah pyay

3 Questions

- 1 **Le car part à quelle heure?**
luh kar par ah kel ur
- 2 **C'est combien le café?**
say koñbyañ luh kafay
- 3 **Vous voulez du vin?**
voo volay doo vañ
- 4 **Le train part de quel quai?**
luh trañ par duh kel kay
- 5 **Où allez-vous?**
oo allay voo
- 6 **C'est loin?**
say lwañ

4 Verbs

Choose the correct words to fill the gaps.

- 1 Je ____ anglais.
- 2 Nous ____ le bus.
- 3 Elle ____ à Paris.
- 4 Il ____ trois filles.
- 5 Tu ____ un thé?
- 6 Combien d'enfants ____ -vous?
- 7 Je ____ rendez-vous pour mardi.
- 8 Où ____ les toilettes?

4 Verbs

- 1 suis
swee
- 2 prenons
prunoñ
- 3 va
vah
- 4 a
ah
- 5 veux
vuh
- 6 avez
away
- 7 prends
proñ
- 8 sont
soñ

3 Questions

Ask the questions that match these answers.

- 1 **Le car part à huit heures.**
luh kar par ah weet ur
- 2 **Le café, c'est deux euros cinquante.**
luh kafay, say duh zuroh sankont
- 3 **Non, je ne veux pas de vin.**
noñ. juh nuh vuh pah duh vañ
- 4 **Le train part du quai cinq.**
luh trañ par doo kay sank
- 5 **Nous allons à Paris.**
noo zalloñ ah paree
- 6 **Non, c'est cinq minutes à pied.**
noñ, say sank minoot ah pyay

3 Questions

- 1 **Le car part à quelle heure?**
luh kar par ah kel ur
- 2 **C'est combien le café?**
say koñbyañ luh kafay
- 3 **Vous voulez du vin?**
voo volay doo vañ
- 4 **Le train part de quel quai?**
luh trañ par duh kel kay
- 5 **Où allez-vous?**
oo allay voo
- 6 **C'est loin?**
say lwañ

4 Verbs

Choose the correct words to fill the gaps.

- 1 Je ____ anglais.
- 2 Nous ____ le bus.
- 3 Elle ____ à Paris.
- 4 Il ____ trois filles.
- 5 Tu ____ un thé?
- 6 Combien d'enfants ____ -vous?
- 7 Je ____ rendez-vous pour mardi.
- 8 Où ____ les toilettes?

4 Verbs

- 1 suis
swee
- 2 prenons
prunoñ
- 3 va
vah
- 4 a
ah
- 5 veux
vuh
- 6 avez
away
- 7 prends
proñ
- 8 sont
soñ



1 Warm up

How do you ask in French “Do you accept credit cards?” (pp.38–9)

Ask “How much is that?” (pp.18–19)

Ask “Do you have children?” (pp.12–13)

Réserver les chambres

Booking a room

There are different types of accommodation: **l'hôtel**, categorized from one to five stars; **la pension**, a small family-run hotel; and **les chambres d'hôte** (like bed and breakfast) which are often situated in beautiful old properties.

2 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself by concealing the French on the left with the cover flap.

Le petit-déjeuner est compris?

luh puhtee dayjunay ay koñpre

Is breakfast included?



Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie?

voo zakseptay lay zanimoe duh koñpañee

Do you accept pets?



Vous avez un room service?

voo zavay uñ room survees

Do you have room service?



Il faut libérer la chambre à quelle heure?

eel foe leeburay lah shombruh ah kel ur

What time do I have to check out?



3 In conversation



Vous avez des chambres libres?

voo zavay day shombruh leeburh

Do you have any vacancies?



Oui, une chambre double.

wee, oon shombruh doobluh

Yes, a double room.



Vous avez un lit d'enfant?

voo zavay uñ lee doñfoñ

Do you have a crib?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself by concealing the French on the right with the cover flap.



La chambre donne sur le jardin?

lah shombruh don syur luh jardañ

Does the room have a view over the garden?

5 Say it

Do you have a single room?

Does the room have a balcony?

<i>room</i>	la chambre lah shombruh
<i>single room</i>	la chambre simple lah shombruh sampluh
<i>double room</i>	la chambre double lah shombruh doobluh
<i>twin room</i>	la chambre twin lah shombruh twin
<i>bathroom</i>	la salle de bains lah sal duh bañ
<i>shower</i>	la douche lah doosh
<i>breakfast</i>	le petit-déjeuner luh puhtee dayjunay
<i>key</i>	la clé lah klay
<i>balcony</i>	le balcon luh balkoñ
<i>air-conditioning</i>	la climatisation lah kleematee-zasyoñ



Cultural tip “Chambres d’hôte” are usually the only type of accommodation to include breakfast in the price of the room. In other types of hotels, you will usually be charged extra. Many two- or three-star hotels belong to the Logis de France association, which guarantees certain standards of accommodation and service.



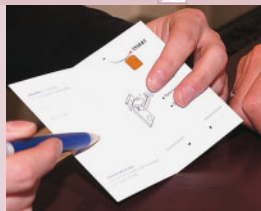
Pas de problème. Combien de nuits?
pah duh prob-lem.
koñbyañ duh nwee

No problem. How many nights?



Pour trois nuits.
poor trwah nwee

For three nights.



Très bien. Voici la clé.
tray byañ. vwasee lah klay

Very good. Here's the key.

1 Warm up

How do you say “is there...?” and “there isn’t...”? (pp.48–9)

What does “Je peux vous aider?” mean? (pp.48–9)

A l’hôtel

In the hotel

Although the larger hotels almost always have private bathrooms, there are still some **pensions** and **chambres d’hôte** with shared facilities. This can also be the case in some economy hotels, where a whole family can stay overnight for less than the price of a tank of gas.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this hotel bedroom with the French text in the panel and test yourself using the cover flap.

- 1 **la table de chevet**
lah tabluh duh shuvay
- 2 **la lampe**
lah lomp
- 3 **la stéréo**
lah stairayoe
- 4 **les rideaux (m)**
lay reedoe
- 5 **le canapé**
luh kanapay
- 6 **l’oreiller (m)**
lorayay
- 7 **le coussin**
luh koosañ
- 8 **le lit**
luh lee
- 9 **le dessus de lit**
luh dusoo duh lee
- 10 **la couverture**
lah coovurtur



 **Cultural tip** When you arrive in your room, you will usually see a long sausage-shaped pillow on the bed called “le traversin”—nowadays a largely decorative item. These are hard and not very comfortable. However, you can usually find square, softer pillows (“les oreillers”) in the cupboard. Do not hesitate to ask if you can’t find any.

3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.



The room is too cold/hot.

La chambre est trop froide/chaude.
lah shombruah ay troe fwrard/shohd



There are no towels.

Il n'y a pas de serviettes.
eenyah pah duh survyet



I need some soap.

J'ai besoin de savon.
jay buzwañ duh savoñ



The shower doesn't work very well.

La douche ne marche pas très bien.
lah doosh nuh marsh pah tray byañ



The elevator has broken down.

L'ascenseur est en panne.
lasohsur ay toñ pan

4 Put into practice

Cover the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French.



Je peux vous aider?
juh puh voo zayday
Can I help you?

J'ai besoin d'oreillers.
jay buzwañ dorayay

Say: I need some pillows.



La femme de chambre va les apporter.
la fam duh
shambruah vah lay
zaportay
The maid will bring some.

Et la télévision ne marche pas.
ay lah telayveesyoñ
nuh marsh pah

Say: And the television doesn't work.

1 Warm up

Ask “Can I?” (pp.34–5)

What is French for “the shower”? (pp.60–1)

Say “I need some towels.” (pp.60–1)

Au camping

At the campground

Camping is popular in France and there are many well-organized campgrounds. These are rated by a star system. Most towns have **un camping municipal** (*public campground*), and there are also many private sites. Campfires are usually forbidden, but you can often rent a barbecue grill.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

**Je peux louer
un vélo?**

juh puh looway uñ
vayloe

Can I rent a bicycle?

**C'est de l'eau
potable?**

say duh loe potabluh

*Is this drinking
water?*

**Les feux de camp
sont permis?**

lay fuh duh koñ soñ
paimee

*Are campfires
allowed?*

**Les radios sont
interdites.**

lay radyo soñ
añtairdeet

Radios are forbidden.

le double toit
luh doobluh twah
fly sheet

**Le camping est
tranquille**

luh komping ay troñkeel
The campground is quiet.

**le bureau du
camping**

luh buroh doo
komping
campground office

la poubelle

lah poobel
trash can



3 In conversation



**J'ai besoin d'un
emplacement pour
trois nuits.**

jay buzwañ d'uñ
oñplasmañ poor trwah
nwee

*I need a site for three
nights.*



**Il y en a un près de la
piscine.**

eelyon ah uñ pray duh
lah piseen

*There's one near the
swimming pool.*



**C'est combien pour
une caravane?**

say koñbyañ poor oon
karavan

*How much is it for a
camper?*

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

5 Say it

I need a site for four nights.

Can I rent a tent?

Where's the electrical hookup?

les toilettes (f)
lay twalet
restrooms

**le branchement
électrique**
luh bronshmoñ
aylektreek
electrical
hookup

la corde
lah kord
guy rope

le piquet
luh peekay
tent peg

<i>tent</i>	la tente lah tont
<i>camper trailer</i>	la caravane lah karavan
<i>camper van</i>	le camping-car luh komping-car
<i>campground</i>	le camping luh komping
<i>site</i>	l'emplacement (m) loñplasmōñ
<i>campfire</i>	le feu de camp luh fuh duh koñ
<i>drinking water</i>	l'eau potable (f) loe potabluh
<i>garbage</i>	les détritus (m) lay daytreetoo
<i>showers</i>	les douches (f) lay doosh
<i>stove fuel</i>	le camping-gaz luh komping-gaz
<i>sleeping bag</i>	le sac de couchage luh sak duh koosharij
<i>air mattress</i>	le matelas pneumatique luh mataylah nyumateek
<i>groundsheet</i>	le tapis de sol luh tapee duh sol



Cinquante euros, avec une nuit d'avance.
sankoñt uroh, avek oon
nwee davons

Fifty euros, one night in advance.



Je peux louer un barbecue?
juh puh looway uñ
barbekyoo

Can I rent a barbecue grill?



Oui, mais vous devez verser des arrhes.
wee, may voo duvay
vairsay day zar

Yes, but you must pay a deposit.

1 Warm up

Say “hot” and “cold.”
(pp.60–1)

What is the French
for “bathroom”
(pp.58–9), “bed,” and
“pillow”? (pp.60–1)

Les descriptions

Descriptions

Adjectives are words used to describe people, things, and places. In French you generally put the adjective after the thing it describes—for example, **une chambre froide** (*a cold room*), but in some cases the adjective is placed before—for example, **un grand café** (*a large coffee*).

2 Words to remember

Adjectives can change slightly depending on whether the thing described is masculine (**le**), feminine (**la**), or plural (**les**), but often this affects only the spelling, not the pronunciation. Below, the masculine spelling is followed by the feminine. For the plural form, just add a (silent) “s” to the appropriate masculine or feminine form.

grand/grande groñ/groñd	<i>big/tall</i>
petit/petite puhtee/puhteeet	<i>small</i>
chaud/chaude shoh/shohd	<i>hot</i>
froid/froide fwrah/fwrad	<i>cold</i>
bon/bonne boñ/bon	<i>good</i>
mauvais/mauvaise movay/movez	<i>bad</i>
lent/lente loñ/lont	<i>slow</i>
rapide/rapide rapeed/rapeed	<i>fast</i>
bruyant/bruyante breeyoñ/breeyont	<i>noisy</i>
tranquille/tranquille troñkeel/troñkeel	<i>quiet</i>
dur/dure dyuh/dyuh	<i>hard</i>
mou/molle moo/moll	<i>soft</i>
beau/belle boe/bell	<i>beautiful</i>
laid/laide leh/led	<i>ugly</i>

la haute montagne
lah oht moñtanhyuh
high mountain

la petite maison
lah puhteeet mayzon
small house

la vieille église
lah veeyay egleez
old church

la basse colline
lah bas koleen
low hill

Le village est très beau.
luh veelarj ay tray boe
The village is very beautiful.



3 Useful phrases

You can emphasize a description by using **très** (*very*), **trop** (*too*), or **plus** (*more*) before the adjective.



This coffee is cold.

Ce café est froid.
suh kafay ay fwrah



My room is very noisy.

Ma chambre est très bruyante.
mah shombruh ay tray breeyont



My car is too small.

Ma voiture est trop petite.
mah vwatyur ay troe puhteet



I need a softer bed.

J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.
jay buzwañ d'uñ lee ploo moo

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check and repeat if necessary.



Voici la chambre.
vwasee lah shombruh
Here is the bedroom.

La vue est très belle.
lah voo ay tray bell

Say: The view is very beautiful.



La salle de bains est là-bas.
luh sal duh bañ ay lah-bah
The bathroom is over there.

Elle est trop petite.
el ay troe puhteet

Say: It is too small.



Nous n'en avons pas d'autre.
noo nañavoñ pah dotruh
We don't have another one.

Alors nous prenons la chambre.
Alor noo prunoñ lah shombruh

Say: Then we'll take the room.

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Adjectives

- 1 **chaude**
shohd
- 2 **mou**
moo
- 3 **bon**
boñ
- 4 **petite**
puhteet
- 5 **tranquille**
troñkeel

2 Campground

- 1 **le branchement électrique**
luh bronshmoñ
aylektreek
- 2 **la tente**
lah tont
- 3 **la poubelle**
lah poobel
- 4 **la corde**
lah kord
- 5 **les toilettes**
lay twalet
- 6 **la caravane**
lah karavan

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Adjectives

Put the adjective in brackets into French, using the correct masculine or feminine form.

- 1 La chambre est trop ____ . (hot)
- 2 Je voudrais un oreiller plus ____ . (soft)
- 3 Le café est ____ . (good)
- 4 Cette salle de bains est trop ____ . (small)
- 5 Vous avez une chambre plus ____ ? (quiet)



2 Campground

Name these items you might find in a campground.



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 At the hotel

You are booking a room in a hotel. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Je peux vous aider?

1 *Do you have any vacancies?*

Oui, une chambre double.

2 *Do you accept pets?*

Oui. C'est pour combien de nuits?

3 *Three nights.*

Ça fait deux cent quarante euros.

4 *Is breakfast included?*

Bien sûr, voici la clé.

5 *Thank you very much.*



3 At the hotel

1 **Vous avez des chambres libres?**

voo zavay day
shombruh leebruh

2 **Vous acceptez les animaux de compagnie?**

voo zakseptay lay
zanimoe duh
koñpañee

3 **Trois nuits.**

trwah nwee

4 **Le petit-déjeuner est compris?**

luh puhtee
dayjuhnay ay
koñpree

5 **Merci beaucoup.**

mairsee bohkoo

4 Negatives

Make these sentences negative using the verb in brackets.

1 Je ____ d'enfants.
(avoir)

2 Elle ____ à Paris
demain. (aller)

3 Il ____ de vin.
(vouloir)

4 Je ____ le train pour
Nice. (prendre)

5 Le café ____ chaud.
(être)



4 Negatives

1 **n'ai pas**
nay pah

2 **ne va pas**
nuh vah pah

3 **ne veut pas**
nuh vuh pah

4 **ne prends pas**
nuh proñ pah

5 **n'est pas**
nay pah

5 *bathrooms*

6 *camper*



1 Warm up

Ask “How do I get to the station?” (pp.50–1)

Say “Turn left at the traffic lights”; “Cross the street”; “The station is across from the café.” (pp.50–1)

Les magasins

Stores

In downtown areas, stores (**magasins**) are often traditional specialty shops. But you can also find big supermarkets and shopping malls on the outskirts of major towns. Local markets selling fresh, local produce can be found everywhere. You can find out which day is market day at the tourist office.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered shops below and right to the French in the panel. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 **la boulangerie**
lah booloñjuree

2 **la pâtisserie**
lah pateesree

3 **le tabac**
luh tabah

4 **la boucherie**
lah boosheree

5 **la charcuterie**
lah sharkooterie

6 **la librairie**
lah leebrairee

7 **la poissonnerie**
lah pwasoñree

8 **l'épicerie (m)**
laypeesree

9 **la banque**
lah boñk



① *bread shop*



② *bakery*



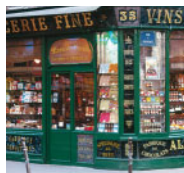
④ *butcher shop*



⑤ *delicatessen*



⑦ *fishmonger*



⑧ *grocery store*



Cultural tip As well as supplying medicines and health products, a French pharmacy (“*pharmacie*”) will sell expensive perfume and cosmetics but not generally an everyday bar of soap or a tube of toothpaste. The latter are found at the supermarket or general store. The “*tabac*” (tobacconist) is the place for newspapers and stamps, but also often incorporates a café and bar.



3 Words to remember

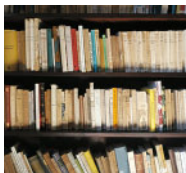
Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Où est la fleuriste?
oo ay lah flureest
Where is the florist?



3 *tobacconist*



6 *bookstore*



9 *bank*

5 Say it

Where is the bank?

Do you sell cheese?

Where do I pay?

hardware store

la quincaillerie
lah kañkayeree

antique shop

l'antiquaire (m)
lañteekair

hairdresser

le coiffeur
luh kwafur

jeweler

la bijouterie
lah bee-jooteree

post office

la poste
lah post

shoemaker

la cordonnerie
lah kordoneree

dry-cleaner

le pressing
luh praysing

candy store

le confiseur
luh koñfeesur

cheese shop

la fromagerie
lah fromajeree

4 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

*Where is the
hairdresser?*

Où est le coiffeur?
oo ay luh kwafur

Where do I pay?

Je dois payer où?
juh dwah payay oo

*I'm just looking,
thank you.*

Je regarde, merci.
juh rugard, mairsee

*Do you sell phone
cards?*

**Vous vendez des
télécartes?**
voo vondag day
telaykart

I'd like two of these.

J'en veux deux.
joñ vuh duh

*Is there a department
store in town?*

**Il y a un grand
magasin en ville?**
eelyah uñ groñ
magazañ oñ veel

Can I place an order?

**Je peux passer une
commande?**
juh puh passay oon
komond

1 Warm up

What is French for 40, 56, 77, 82, and 94? (pp.30–1)

Say “I’d like a big room.” (pp.64–5)

Ask “Do you have a small car?” (pp.64–5)

Au marché

At the market

France uses the metric system of weights and measures. You need to ask for produce in kilograms or grams. You may find that the older generation still uses the term **une livre** (*a pound*) meaning half a kilogram. Some larger items such as melons are sold individually—**à la pièce**.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- 1 les courgettes (*f*)
lay korjet
- 2 la salade
lah sah-lad
- 3 les citrons (*m*)
lay sitroñ
- 4 les poireaux (*m*)
lay pwaroe
- 5 les tomates (*f*)
lay toemat
- 6 les champignons (*m*)
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 7 les avocats (*m*)
lay zavokah
- 8 les pommes de terre (*f*)
lay pom duh tair



3 In conversation



Je voudrais des tomates.
juh voodray day toemat

I'd like some tomatoes.



Des grosses ou des petites?
day gros oo day puhteet

The large ones or the small ones?



Deux kilos de grosse, s'il vous plaît.
duh keeloe duh gros, seel voo play

Two kilos of the large ones, please.



Cultural tip France now uses the common European currency, the euro. This is divided into 100 cents, which the French call “centimes” after the old divisions of the franc. You will usually hear the price given as: dix euros, vingt (≈ 10.20), six euros, soixante-treize (≈ 6.73), etc.

2 lettuce

3 lemons

4 leeks



5 Say it

Three kilos of potatoes, please.

The mushrooms are too expensive.

How much is the lettuce?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases. Then cover up the answers on the right. Read the English under the pictures and say the phrase in French as shown on the right.



Le fromage de chèvre est trop cher.

luh fromarj duh shevruh ay troe shair

The goat's cheese is too expensive.



C'est combien ce fromage?

say koñbyañ suh fromarj

How much is that cheese?



Ce sera tout.

suh surah too

That's all.



Et avec ceci, madame.
ay avek susee, ma-dam

Anything else, madam?



Ce sera tout, merci.
C'est combien?
suh surah too, mairsee.
say koñbyañ

That's all, thank you.
How much?



Trois euros, cinquante.
trwah zuroh, sankont

Three euros fifty.

1 Warm up

What are these items you could buy in a supermarket (pp.24–5)?

la viande
le poisson
le fromage
le jus de fruits
le vin
l'eau

Au supermarché

At the supermarket

Prices in supermarkets are usually lower than in small shops. They offer all kinds of products, with larger out-of-town **hypermarchés** (*hypermarkets*) extending to clothes, household goods, garden furniture, and home-improvement products. They may also stock regional products.

2 Match and repeat

Look at the numbered items and match them to the French words in the panel on the left.

- 1 **les produits d'entretien** (*m*)
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ
- 2 **les fruits** (*m*)
lay froo-wee
- 3 **les boissons** (*m*)
lay bwassoñ
- 4 **les plats préparés** (*m*)
lay plah prayparay
- 5 **les légumes** (*m*)
lay laygoom
- 6 **les produits surgelés** (*m*)
lay prodwee surjulyay
- 7 **les produits laitiers** (*m*)
lay prodwee letyay
- 8 **les produits de beauté** (*m*)
lay prodwee duh boetay

household products ①

fruit ②

drinks ③

prepared meals ④

vegetables ⑤

frozen foods ⑥



Cultural tip Fruit and vegetables sold by the kilo are usually weighed and priced at a separate counter. Alternatively, there may sometimes be a self-service weighing machine.



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



May I have a bag, please?

Je peux avoir un sac, s'il vous plaît?
juh puh avwar uñ sak, seel voo play



Where is the drinks aisle?

Où est le rayon des boissons?
oo ay luh rayonn day bwassoñ



Where is the checkout, please?

Où est la caisse, s'il vous plaît?
oo ay lah kes, seel voo play



Please type in your PIN.

Tapez votre code, s'il vous plaît.
tapay votruh kod, seel voo play

4 Words to remember

Learn these words and then test yourself using the cover flap.

8 *beauty products*

bread

le pain
luh pañ

milk

le lait
luh lay

butter

le beurre
luh bur

ham

le jambon
luh joñboñ

salt

le sel
luh sel

pepper

le poivre
luh pwavruh

laundry detergent

la lessive
lah leseev

toilet paper

le papier toilette
luh papyay twalet

diapers

les couches (f)
lay koosh

dishwashing liquid

le liquide vaisselle
luh likeed vaysel

5 Say it

Where's the dairy products aisle?

May I have some ham, please?

Where are the frozen foods?



1 Warm up

Say "I'd like...."
(pp.22-3)

Ask "Do you have...?"
(pp.14-15)

Say "38," "42," and
"46." (pp.30-1)

Say "large," "small,"
"bigger," and
"smaller." (pp.64-5)

Vêtements et chaussures

Clothes and shoes

Clothes and shoes are measured in metric sizes. Even allowing for conversion of sizes, French clothes tend to be cut smaller than American ones. Note that clothes size is **la taille** but shoe size is **la pointure**.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items of clothing to the French words in the panel on the left. Use the cover flap to test yourself.

1 **la chemise**
lah shumeez

2 **la cravate**
lah kravat

3 **la veste**
lah vest

4 **la poche**
lah posh

5 **la manche**
lah moñsh

6 **le pantalon**
luh poñtaloñ

7 **la jupe**
lah joop

8 **le collants (m)**
luh kolloñ

9 **les chaussures (f)**
lay shohsyur

shirt ①

tie ②

jacket ③

pocket ④

sleeve ⑤

pants ⑥



Cultural tip Like most of Europe, France uses the continental system of clothing sizes. Dress sizes usually range from 36 (US 6) through to 46 (US 18) and shoe sizes from 37 (US 6) to 45 (US 12). For men's shirts, a size 41 is a 16-inch collar, 43 is a 17-inch collar, and 45 is an 18-inch collar.



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Do you have a larger size?

Vous avez une taille plus grande?
voo zavay oon tie ploogroñd



It's not what I want.

Ce n'est pas ce que je veux.
suh nay pah sukuh juh vuh



I'll take the pink one.

Je prends la rose.
juh proñ lah roz

4 Words to remember

Colors are adjectives (pp.64–5) and often have a masculine, feminine, and plural form. The feminine is usually formed by adding an “e” and the plural by adding an “s.”

<i>red</i>	rouge/rouge rooj/rooj
<i>white</i>	blanc/blanche bloñ/blonsh
<i>blue</i>	bleu/bleue bluh/bluh
<i>yellow</i>	jaune/jaune jon/jon
<i>green</i>	vert/verte vair/vairt
<i>black</i>	noir/noire nwar/nwar

7 skirt

8 pantyhose

9 shoes

5 Say it

I'll take the yellow one.

Do you have this jacket in black?

I'd like a 38.

Do you have a smaller size?

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Market

- 1 **les tomates**
lay toemat
- 2 **les champignons**
lay shoñpeeyoñ
- 3 **les pommes de terre**
lay pom duh tair
- 4 **les courgettes**
lay korjet
- 5 **la salade**
lah sah-lad
- 6 **les avocats**
lay zavokah

2 Description

- 1 *These shoes are too expensive.*
- 2 *My room is very small.*
- 3 *I need a softer bed.*

3 Shops

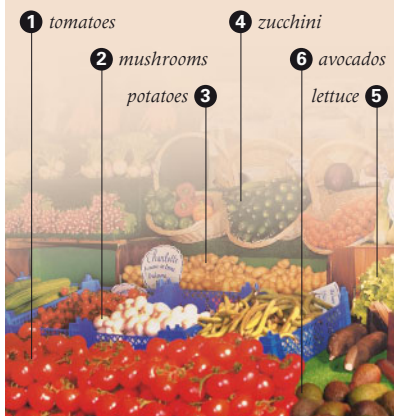
- 1 **la boulangerie**
lah booloñjuree
- 2 **l'épicerie**
laypeesree
- 3 **la librairie**
lah leebrairee
- 4 **la poissonnerie**
lah pwasoñree
- 5 **la pâtisserie**
lah pateesree
- 6 **la boucherie**
lah boosheree

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Market

Name the numbered vegetables in French.



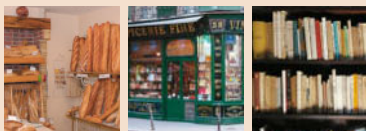
2 Description

What do these sentences mean?

- 1 **Ces chaussures sont trop chères.**
- 2 **Ma chambre est très petite.**
- 3 **J'ai besoin d'un lit plus mou.**

3 Shops

Name the numbered shops in French, then check your answers.



- 1 **bread shop**
- 2 **grocery**
- 3 **bookshop**



- 4 **fishmonger**
- 5 **bakery**
- 6 **butcher**

4 Supermarket



4 Supermarket

- 1 **les produits d'entretien**
lay prodwee doñtruh-tiañ
- 2 **les produits de beauté**
lay prodwee duh boetay
- 3 **les boissons**
lay bwassoñ
- 4 **les produits laitiers**
lay prodwee letyay
- 5 **les produits surgelés**
lay prodwee surjulay

5 Museum

Follow this conversation replying in French following the English prompts.

- Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?**
1 *Three adults and two children.*
- Ça fait soixante-dix euros.**
2 *That's very expensive!*
- Nous ne faisons pas de réductions pour les enfants.**
3 *How much is a guide?*
- Quinze euros.**
4 *Five tickets and a guide, please.*
- Quatre-vingt-cinq euros, s'il vous plaît.**
5 *Here you are. Where are the restrooms?*
- Là-bas.**
6 *Thank you very much.*

5 Museum

- 1 **Trois adultes et deux enfants.**
trwah zadoolt ay duh zoñfoñ
- 2 **C'est très cher!**
say tray shair
- 3 **C'est combien pour un guide?**
say koñbyañ poor uñ geed
- 4 **Cinq entrées et un guide, s'il vous plaît**
sank oñtray ay tuñ geed, seel voo play
- 5 **Voilà. Où sont les toilettes?**
vwalah. oo soñ lay twalet
- 6 **Merci beaucoup.**
mairsee bohkoo



1 Warm up

Ask “which platform?” (pp.38–9)

What is the French for the following family members: “sister,” “brother,” “mother,” “father,” “son,” and “daughter”? (pp.10–11)

Occupations

Jobs

Some occupations have a different form when the person is female—for example, **infirmier** (*male nurse*) and **infirmière** (*female nurse*). Others, such as **professeur**, remain the same for men and women. When you say your occupation, you don’t use **un/une** (*a*), as in **Je suis avocat** (*I’m a lawyer*).

2 Words to remember: jobs

Familiarize yourself with these occupations and test yourself using the flap. The feminine form is shown in parentheses.

médecin medsañ	<i>doctor</i>
dentiste doñteest	<i>dentist</i>
infirmier(ière) añfairmyay(yair)	<i>nurse</i>
professeur profesur	<i>teacher</i>
comptable koñtabluh	<i>accountant</i>
avocat(e) avokah(aht)	<i>lawyer</i>
designer deesienur	<i>designer</i>
consultant(e) koñsooltoñ(oñt)	<i>consultant</i>
secrétaire sekraytair	<i>secretary</i>
commerçant(e) komairsoñ(oñt)	<i>shopkeeper</i>
électricien(ne) aylektreesyañ(en)	<i>electrician</i>
plombier ploñbyay	<i>plumber</i>
cuisinier(ière) kweeseenay(yair)	<i>cook/chef</i>
ingénieur añjaynyur	<i>engineer</i>
à mon compte ah moñ kont	<i>self-employed</i>



Je suis plombier.
juh swee ploñbyay
I’m a plumber.



Elle est professeur.
el ay profesur
She is a teacher.

3 Put into practice

Join in the conversation. Conceal the text on the right with the cover flap and complete the dialogue in French.



Quelle est votre profession?
kel ay votruh profesyoñ
What do you do?

Say: I am a consultant.

Je suis consultant.
juh swee koñsooltoñ



Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?
voo trav-eyeyay poor kel koñpanee
What company do you work for?

Say: I'm self-employed.

Je suis à mon compte.
juh swee ah moñ kont



Comme c'est intéressant!
kom say añtayraysoñ
How interesting!

Ask: What is your profession?

Et quelle est votre profession?
ay kel ay votruh profesyoñ



Je suis dentiste.
juh swee doñteest
I'm a dentist.

Say: My sister is a dentist, too.

Ma sœur est dentiste aussi.
mah sur ay doñteest ohsee

4 Words to remember: workplace

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself.



headquarters

le siège social
luh syej sosyal

branch

lah succursale
lah sookoorsal

department

le département
luh daypartumoñ

reception

la réception
lah resepsyoñ

manager

le chef
luh shef

trainee

le stagiaire
luh stajyair

Le siège social est à Lille.
luh syej sosyal ay tah leel
Headquarters is in Lille.

1 Warm up

Practice different ways of introducing yourself in different situations (pp.8–9). Mention your name, occupation, nationality, and any other information you'd like to volunteer.

Le bureau

The office

An office environment or business situation has its own vocabulary in any language, but there are many items for which the terminology is virtually universal. Be aware that French computer keyboards have a different layout from the standard English “QWERTY” convention.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words. Read them aloud several times and try to memorize them. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

le moniteur luh moneetur	<i>monitor</i>
l'ordinateur (m) lordeenatur	<i>computer</i>
la souris lah sooree	<i>mouse</i>
l'email (m) leemail	<i>email</i>
l'internet (m) lañtairnet	<i>Internet</i>
le mot de passe luh moh duh pas	<i>password</i>
la messagerie téléphonique lah mesah-juree telayfoneek	<i>voicemail</i>
le fax luh fax	<i>fax machine</i>
le copieur luh kopee-ur	<i>photocopier</i>
l'agenda (m) lajendah	<i>planner</i>
la carte de visite lah kart duh veezeet	<i>business card</i>
la réunion lah rayoonyon	<i>meeting</i>
la conférence lah konfayroñs	<i>conference</i>
l'ordre du jour (m) lordruh doo joor	<i>agenda</i>



3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



I need to make some photocopies.

J'ai besoin de faire des photocopies.
jay buzwañ duh fair day fotokopee



I'd like to arrange an appointment.

Je voudrais prendre rendez-vous.
juh voodray proñdruh roñday-voo



I want to send an email.

Je veux envoyer un email.
juh vuh oñvwayay uñ eemail

4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French words on the right.

5 keyboard

6 laptop

7 desk

8 clock

printer 9

1 la lampe
lah lomp

2 l'agrafeuse (f)
lagrafurz

3 le téléphone
luh telayfon

4 l'écran (m)
laykroñ

5 le clavier
luh klaveeyay

6 l'ordinateur portable (m)
lordeenatur portabluh

7 le bureau
luh byuroh

8 la pendule
lah poñdool

9 l'imprimante (f)
lampreemont

10 le stylo
luh steeloh

11 le bloc-notes
luh blok-not

12 le tiroir
luh teerwar

13 la chaise tournante
lah shayz toornont

5 Say it

I'd like to arrange a conference.

I need to send a fax.

Do you have a laptop?

13 swivel chair

1 Warm up

Say “How interesting!” (p.78–9), “library” (pp.48–9), and “traffic lights.” (pp.50–1)

Ask “What is your profession?” and answer “I’m an engineer.” (pp.78–9)

Le monde académique

Academic world

In France, **une licence** (*bachelor’s degree*) generally takes three years, followed by **une maîtrise** (*master’s degree*) and **un doctorat** (*Ph.D.*). Paris has several universities, often referred to by Roman numerals, as in Paris V.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.

Quel est votre secteur?
kel ay votruh sektur

What is your field?



Je fais de la recherche en chimie.
juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ sheemee

I am doing research in chemistry.



J’ai une licence en droit.
jay oon leasons oñ dwrah

I have a degree in law.



Je fais une présentation sur l’architecture moderne.
juh fay oon praysoñtasyon syur larsheetektur modairn

I am giving a presentation on modern architecture.



3 In conversation



Bonjour, je suis professeur Stein.
boñjoor, juh swee profesur stayeen

Hello, I’m Professor Stein.



De quelle université êtes-vous?
duh kel ooneevair-sitay et voo

What university are you from?



Je suis déléguée de l’université Paris II.
juh swee daylaygay duh looneevair-sitay paree duh

I’m the delegate from Paris II University.

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself.



Nous avons un stand à la foire-exposition.
 noo zavon uñ stond ah
 lah fwar ekspohseesyoñ
We have a stand at the trade fair.

5 Say it

I'm doing research in medicine.

I have a degree in literature.

She's the professor.

<i>conference</i>	la conférence lah koñfayroñs
<i>trade fair</i>	la foire-exposition lah fwar-ekspohseesyoñ
<i>seminar</i>	le séminaire luh semeenair
<i>lecture hall</i>	l'amphithéâtre (m) loñfeetayatruh
<i>conference room</i>	la salle de conférences lah sal duh koñfayroñs
<i>exhibition</i>	l'exposition (f) lekspohzeesyoñ
<i>library</i>	la bibliothèque lah biblee-yotek
<i>assistant professor</i>	le maître de conférences luh metruh duh koñfayroñs
<i>professor</i>	le professeur luh profesur
<i>medicine</i>	la médecine lah medseen
<i>science</i>	la science lah siyons
<i>literature</i>	la littérature lah leetairatyur
<i>engineering</i>	l'ingénierie (f) lahjayneeuree



Quel est votre secteur?
 kel ay votruh sektur
What's your field?



Je fais de la recherche en ingénierie.
 juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ
 lahjayneeuree

I'm doing research in engineering.



Comme c'est intéressant.
 kom say añtayraysoñ
How interesting.

1 Warm up

Ask “Can I ...?”
(pp.34–5)

Say “I want to send an
email.” (pp.80–1)

Ask “Can you send an
email?” (pp.80–1)

Les affaires

In business

You will receive a more friendly reception and make a good impression if you make the effort to begin a meeting with a short introduction in French, even if your vocabulary is limited. After that, all parties will probably be happy to continue the meeting in English.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

le planning
luh planning

schedule

la livraison
lah leevraysoñ

delivery

le paiement
luh paymoñ

payment

le budget
luh bujay

budget

le prix
luh pree

price

le document
luh dokoomoñ

document

la facture
lah faktyur

invoice

le devis
luh duhvees

estimate

les bénéfices (m)
lay baynayfees

profits

les ventes (f)
lay vont

sales

les chiffres (m)
lay sheefruh

figures

le client
luh kleeeyoñ
client



Cultural tip In general, commercial dealings are formal, but a lunch with wine is still part of doing business in France. As a client, you can expect to be taken out to a restaurant, and as a supplier, you should consider entertaining your customers.

3 Useful phrases

Memorize these phrases. Note that when asking *what...?* you use **quel(s)** with masculine words but **quelle(s)** with feminine words.

On signe le contrat?
oñ seenuh luh koñtrah
Shall we sign the contract?

le cadre
luh kadruh
executive

le contrat
luh koñtrah
contract



Please send me the contract.

Envoyez-moi le contrat s'il vous plaît.
oñvwayay mwah luh koñtrah, seel voo play



Have we agreed on a schedule?

Nous sommes convenus d'un planning?
noo som koñvunoo duñ planning



When can you make the delivery?

Quand pouvez-vous faire la livraison?
koñ poovay voo fair lah leevraysoñ



What's the budget?

Quel est le budget?
kel ay luh bujay



Can you send me the invoice?

Vous pouvez m'envoyer la facture?
voo poovay moñvwayay lah faktyur

le rapport
luh rapor
report

4 Say it

Can you send me the estimate?

Have we agreed on a price?

What are the profits?

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 At the office

- 1 l'agrafeuse
lagrafurz
- 2 la lampe
lah lomp
- 3 l'ordinateur
portable
lordeenatur
portabluh
- 4 le stylo
luh steeloh
- 5 le bureau
luh byuroh
- 6 le bloc-notes
luh blok-not
- 7 la pendule
lah poñdool

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 At the office

Name these items.



2 Jobs

- 1 médecin
medsañ
- 2 plombier
ploñbyay
- 3 commerçant
comairsoñ(oñt)
- 4 comptable
koñtabluh
- 5 professeur
profesur
- 6 avocat
avokah(aht)

2 Jobs

What are these jobs in French?

- 1 doctor
- 2 plumber
- 3 shopkeeper
- 4 accountant
- 5 teacher
- 6 lawyer



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Work

Answer these questions following the English prompts.

Vous travaillez pour quelle compagnie?

1 Say "I work for myself."

De quelle université êtes-vous?

2 Say "I'm at the University of Bordeaux."

Quel est votre secteur?

3 Say "I'm doing medical research."

Nous sommes convenus d'un planning?

4 Say "Yes. Can you send me the budget?"

3 Work

1 **Je suis à mon compte.**
juh swee zah moñ koñt

2 **Je suis de l'université de Bordeaux.**
juh swee duh looneevair-sitay duh bordoe

3 **Je fais de la recherche en médecine.**
juh fay duh lah reshairsh oñ medseen

4 **Oui. Vous pouvez m'envoyer le budget?**
voo poovay moñvwayay lah bujay

4 How much?

Answer the question with the amount shown in brackets.



1 **C'est combien le café?**
(□ 2.50)



2 **C'est combien la chambre?**
(□ 47)



3 **C'est combien pour un kilo de tomates?** (□ 3.25)



4 **C'est combien l'emplacement pour quatre jours?** (□ 50)

4 How much?

1 **C'est deux euros cinquante.**
say duh zuroh sankont

2 **C'est quarante-sept euros.**
say sankont-set uroh

3 **C'est trois euros vingt-cinq**
say twrah zuroh vañ-sank

4 **C'est cinquante euros.**
say sankont uroh

1 Warm up

Say "I'm allergic to nuts." (pp.24-5)

Say the verb "avoir" (to have) in all its forms (je, tu, il/elle, vous, nous, ils/elles). (pp.14-15)

A la pharmacie

At the pharmacy

French pharmacists study for seven years before qualifying. They can give advice about minor health problems and are permitted to dispense a wide variety of medicines, even giving injections, if necessary. There is a duty pharmacist (**pharmacie de garde**) in most towns.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the French words in the panel on the left and test yourself using the flap.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 | le bandage
luh boñdarj |
| 2 | le sirop
luh seeroe |
| 3 | les gouttes (f)
lay goot |
| 4 | le pansement
luh poñsumoñ |
| 5 | la seringue
lah suraṅg |
| 6 | la crème
lah krem |
| 7 | le suppositoire
luh soopozitwar |
| 8 | le cachet
luh kashay |



3 In conversation



Bonjour madame, vous désirez?
boñjoor, mad-dam. voo dayzeeray

Hello, madam. What would you like?



J'ai mal à l'estomac.
jay mal ah lestomah

I have a stomachache.



Vous avez la diarrhée?
voo zavay lah dyaray

Do you have diarrhea?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



J'ai mal à la tête.
jay mal ah lah tet
I have a headache.

<i>headache</i>	mal à la tête mal ah lah tet
<i>stomachache</i>	mal à l'estomac mal ah lestomah
<i>diarrhea</i>	la diarrhée lah dyaray
<i>cold</i>	un rhume uñ room
<i>cough</i>	une toux oon too
<i>sunburn</i>	un coup de soleil uñ koo duh sol-lay
<i>toothache</i>	mal aux dents mal oh doñ

6 Say it

I have a cold.

Do you have that as
a cream?

Do you have a cough?



5 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

<i>I have a sunburn.</i>	J'ai un coup de soleil. jay uñ koo duh sol-lay
<i>Do you have that as tablets?</i>	Vous avez des cachets à la place? voo zavay day kashay ah lah plas
<i>I'm allergic to penicillin.</i>	Je suis allergique à la pénicilline. juh swee zalurgeek ah lah peneesilin



Non, mais j'ai aussi mal à la tête.
noñ, may jay osee mal ah lah tet

No, but I also have a headache.



Prenez ça.
prunay sah

Take this.



Vous avez un sirop à la place?
voo zavay uh seeroe ah lah plas

Do you have that as a syrup?

1 Warm up

Say “I have a toothache” and “I have a sunburn.” (pp.88–9)

Say the French for “red,” “green,” “black,” and “yellow.” (pp.74–5)

Le corps

The body

The most common phrase for talking about aches and pains is *J’ai mal à...* Don’t forget that when *à* is placed in front of **le** it becomes **au** and in front of **les** it becomes **aux** (the “x” is silent). For example, *J’ai mal au dos* (*I have a backache*) and *J’ai mal aux oreilles* (*I have an earache*).

2 Match and repeat: body

Match the numbered parts of the body with the list on the left. Test yourself by using the cover flap.

1 la main
lah mañ

2 la tête
lah tet

3 l’épaule (f)
laypoll

4 le coude
luh kood

5 les cheveux
lay shuhvuh

6 le bras
luh brah

7 le cou
luh koo

8 la poitrine
lah pwatreen

9 l’estomac (m)
lestomah

10 la jambe
lah jomb

11 le genou
luh juhnoo

12 le pied
luh piyay

hand 1

head 2

shoulder 3

4 elbow

5 hair

6 arm

7 neck

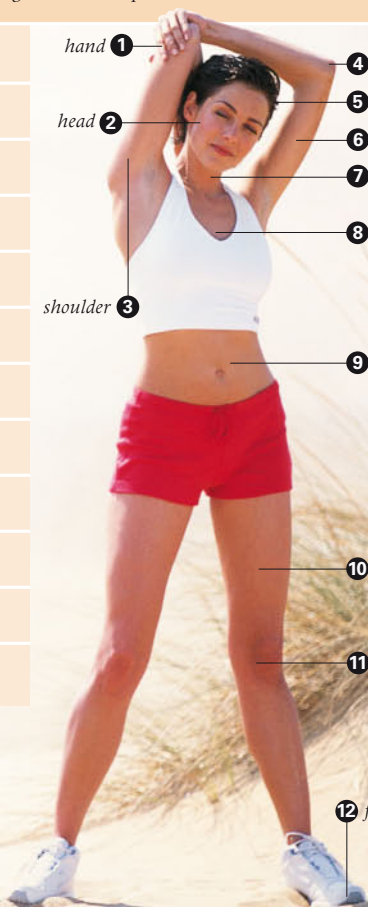
8 chest

9 stomach

10 leg

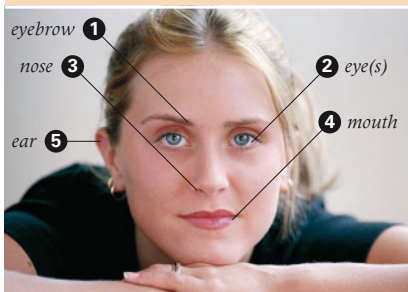
11 knee

12 foot



3 Match and repeat: face

Match the numbered facial features with the list on the right.



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 | le sourcil
luh soorsee |
| 2 | l'œil (les yeux) (f)
luhyee (lay zyuh) |
| 3 | le nez
luh nay |
| 4 | la bouche
lah boosh |
| 5 | l'oreille (f)
lor-ray |

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



*I have a pain in
my back.*

**J'ai une douleur au
dos.**
jay oon doolur oe doh



*I have a rash on
my arm.*

**J'ai une rougeur au
bras.**
jay oon roojur oe brah



I don't feel well.

**Je ne me sens pas
bien.**
juh nuh muh soñ pah
byañ

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation and test yourself using the cover flap.



**Qu'est ce qui ne va
pas?**
keskee nuh vah pah
What's the matter?

**Je ne me sens pas
bien.**
juh nuh muh soñ
pah byañ

Say: I don't feel well.



Tu as mal où?
tew ah mal oo
Where does it hurt?

**J'ai une douleur à
l'épaule.**
jay oon doolur ah
laypoll

*Say: I have a pain in
my shoulder.*

1 Warm up

Say "I need some tablets" and "He needs some cream."
(pp.60–1 and pp.88–9)

What is the French for "I don't have a son"?
(pp.10–15)

Chez le docteur

At the doctor

Unless it's an emergency, you have to make an appointment with the doctor and pay when you leave. You may be able to reclaim the money if you have medical insurance. You can find the names and addresses of local doctors from the local town hall or **syndicat d'initiative** (*tourist office*).

2 Useful phrases you may hear

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

Ce n'est pas sérieux.
suh nay pah seryuh

It's not serious.

Vous avez besoin de tests.
voo zavay buzwañ duh test

You need to have tests.

Vous avez une infection aux reins.
voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ oh rañ

You have a kidney infection.

Vous avez besoin d'aller à l'hôpital.
voo zavay buzwañ dalay ah lopeetal

You need to go to the hospital.



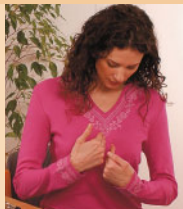
Vous prenez des médicaments?
voo prunay day maydikamoñ
Are you taking any medications?

3 In conversation



Qu'est-ce qui ne va pas?
keskee nuh vah pah

What's the matter?



J'ai une douleur à la poitrine.
jay oon doolur ah lah pwatreen

I have a pain in my chest.



Laissez-moi vous examiner.
lessay-mwah voo zekzaminay

Let me examine you.



Cultural tip Before you go, find out if your health insurance covers emergency medical care in Europe; if it doesn't, buy a travel medical insurance policy. To call an ambulance in France, dial 15.



4 Useful phrases you may need to say

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je suis enceinte.
juh swee zoñsant
I'm pregnant.

I'm diabetic.

Je suis diabétique.
juh swee diyabeteek

I'm epileptic.

Je suis épileptique.
juh swee zepeeleteek

I have asthma.

Je suis asthmatique.
juh swee zasmateek

I have a heart condition.

J'ai un problème au cœur.
jay uñ prob-lem oh kur

I feel faint.

Je vais m'évanouir.
juh vay mayvanooweer

5 Say it

Do I need tests?

My son needs to go to the hospital.

It's not urgent.

I have a fever.

J'ai de la fièvre.
jay duh lah fyevruh

It's urgent.

C'est urgent.
say turjoñ



C'est sérieux?
say seryuh

Is it serious?



Non, vous avez seulement une indigestion.

noñ, voo zavay surlmoñ
oon añdeejestyoñ

No, you only have indigestion.



Quel soulagement!
kel soolarjemoñ

What a relief!

1 Warm up

Ask “How long is the trip?” (pp.42–3)

How do you ask “Do I need...?” (pp.92–3)

What is the French for “mouth” and “head”? (pp.90–1)

A l'hôpital

At the hospital

The main hospitals in France are attached to universities and are known as **Centres Hospitaliers Universitaires** (CHU). It is useful to know a few basic phrases relating to hospitals for use in an emergency or in case you need to visit a friend or colleague in the hospital.

2 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases. Conceal the French with the cover flap and test yourself.

Quelles sont les heures de visite?
kel soñ lay zur duh vizeet

What are the visiting hours?

Ça va prendre combien de temps?
sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ

How long will it take?

Ça va faire mal?
sah vah fair mal

Will it hurt?

Allongez-vous ici, s'il vous plaît.
aloñjay voo zeese, seel voo play

Please lie down here.

Vous ne devez pas manger.
voo nuh duvay pah moñjay

You must not eat.

Ne bougez pas la tête.
nuh boojay pah lah tet

Don't move your head.

Ouvrez la bouche, s'il vous plaît.
oovray lah boosh, seel voo play

Please open your mouth.

Vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang.
voo zavay buzwañ doon preez duh soñ

You need a blood test.

l'intraveineuse (f)
lañtravaynurz
IV (intravenous drip)



Ça va mieux?
sah vah meeyuh
Are you feeling better?



Où est la salle d'attente?
oo ay lah sal datont
Where is the waiting room?

3 Words to remember



Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



Votre radio est normale.
votruh radyoh ay normal
Your X-ray is normal.

<i>emergency room</i>	la salle des urgences lah sal day zurjoñs
<i>children's ward</i>	le service de pédiatrie luh survees duh paydyah-tree
<i>operating room</i>	la salle d'opération lah sal dopairasyoñ
<i>X-ray department</i>	la salle de radiologie lah sal duh radyo-lojee
<i>waiting room</i>	la salle d'attente lah sal datont
<i>elevator</i>	l'ascenseur lasoñsur
<i>stairs</i>	les escaliers lay zeskalayay

4 Put into practice



Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Vous avez une infection.
voo zavay oon añfeksyoñ
You have an infection.

Ask: Do I need tests?

J'ai besoin de tests?
jay buzwañ duh test



Tout d'abord, vous avez besoin d'une prise de sang.
too dabor, voo zavay buzwañ doon preez duh soñ
First you will need a blood test.

Ask: Will it hurt?

Ça va faire mal?
sah vah fair mal

5 Say it



Does he need a blood test?

Where is the children's ward?

Do I need an X-ray?

Non, ne vous inquiétez pas.
noñ, nuh voo zañkyatay pah
No. Don't worry.

Ask: How long will it take?

Ça va prendre combien de temps?
sah vah prondruh koñbyañ duh toñ

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 The body

- 1 la tête
lah tet
- 2 le bras
luh brah
- 3 la poitrine
lah pwatreen
- 4 l'estomac
lestomah
- 5 la jambe
lah jomb
- 6 le genou
luh juhnoo
- 7 le pied
luh piyay

1 The body

Name the numbered body parts in French.



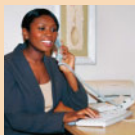
2 On the phone

- 1 Je voudrais parler à Caroline Martin.
juh voodray parlay
ah karoleen
martañ
- 2 [your name] de l'imprimerie Laporte.
[your name] duh
lahpreemuree
laport
- 3 Je peux laisser un message?
juh puh laysay uñ
mesarj
- 4 C'est bon pour le rendez-vous lundi à onze heures.
say boñ poor luh
roñday-voo lañdee
ah onz ur
- 5 Merci, au revoir.
mairsee, owwar

2 On the phone

You are arranging an appointment. Follow the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

- Allô, société Apex.
- 1 *I'd like to speak to Caroline Martin.*
- Oui, c'est de la part de qui?
- 2 *[your name] of Laporte printers.*
- Je suis désolé, la ligne est occupée.
- 3 *Can I leave a message?*
- Oui, bien sûr.
- 4 *The appointment on Monday at 11 am is fine.*
- Très bien, au revoir.
- 5 *Thank you. Goodbye.*



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Clothing

Say the French words for the numbered items of clothing.



3 Clothing

- 1 la cravate
lah kravat
- 2 la veste
lah vest
- 3 le pantalon
luh poñtaloñ
- 4 la jupe
lah joop
- 5 les chaussures
lay shohsyur
- 6 les collants
lay kolloñ

4 At the doctor's

Say these phrases in French.

- 1 I don't feel well.
- 2 Do I need tests?
- 3 I have a heart condition.
- 4 Do I need to go to the hospital?
- 5 I'm pregnant.



4 At the doctor's

- 1 Je ne me sens pas bien.
juh nuh muh soñ pah byañ
- 2 J'ai besoin de tests.
jay buzwañ duh test
- 3 J'ai un problème au cœur.
jay uñ prob-lem oh kur
- 4 J'ai besoin d'aller à l'hôpital.
jay buzwañ dallay ah lopeetal
- 5 Je suis enceinte.
juh swee zoñsant

1 Warm up

Say the months of the year in French. (pp.28–9)

Ask “Is there an art gallery?” (pp.48–9) and “How many brothers do you have?” (pp.14–15)

Chez nous

At home

Many city-dwellers live in an apartment block (**l'immeuble**), but in rural areas the houses tend to be single-family (**individuelle**). If you want to know the total number of rooms, you will need to ask “**Combien de pièces?**” If you want to know how many bedrooms, ask “**Combien de chambres?**”

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list and test yourself using the flap.

1 **la fenêtre**
lah fenaytruh

2 **la cheminée**
lah shemnay

3 **le toit**
lah twut

4 **la gouttière**
lah gootyair

5 **le mur**
luh myur

6 **le volet**
luh volay

7 **la porte**
lah port

8 **le passage**
luh passarj



5 wall

6 shutter

door 7



Cultural tip Most French houses have shutters (“volets”) at each window. These are closed at night and in the heat of the day. Curtains, where they are present, tend to be more for decoration. A single-story bungalow is known as “un pavillon,” and these are popular among the French as vacation homes in tourist resorts.

3 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Quel est le loyer par mois?

kel ay luh lwayay par mwah?

What is the rent per month?

3 roof

4 gutter

<i>room</i>	la pièce lah piyes
<i>floor</i>	le sol luh sol
<i>ceiling</i>	le plafond luh plafoñ
<i>bedroom</i>	la chambre lah shombruh
<i>bathroom</i>	la salle de bains lah sal duh bañ
<i>kitchen</i>	la cuisine lah kwiseen
<i>dining room</i>	la salle à manger lah sal ah moñjay
<i>living room</i>	le salon luh saloñ
<i>basement</i>	la cave lah kav
<i>attic</i>	le grenier luh grunyah

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and test yourself.



Il y a un garage?
eelyah uh gararj

Is there a garage?



C'est disponible quand?
say deesponsebluh koñ

When is it available?

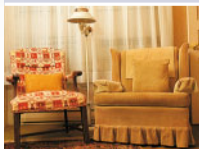
8 driveway

5 Say it

Is there a dining room?

Is it large?

Is it available in July?



C'est meublé?
say murblay

Is it furnished?

1 Warm up

What is the French for “room” (pp.58–9), “desk” (pp.80–1), “bed” (pp.60–1), and “bathroom”? (pp.52–3)

How do you say “soft,” “beautiful,” and “big”? (pp.64–5)

Dans la maison

In the house

When you rent a house or villa in France, it is usual to be asked to pay for services such as electricity and gas in addition to the basic weekly or monthly rent. Additional charges might also extend to wood or other fuel for an open fire, which is usually charged by the cubic meter.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the list in the panel on the left. Then test yourself by concealing the French with the cover flap.

- | | | |
|---|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 | le plan de travail | luh plañ duh traveye |
| 2 | l'évier (m) | levyay |
| 3 | le micro-ondes | luh meekro-ond |
| 4 | la cuisinière | lah kwiseenayir |
| 5 | le four | luh foor |
| 6 | le frigo | luh freegoh |
| 7 | la table | lah tabluh |
| 8 | la chaise | lah shez |



3 In conversation



C'est le four.
say luh foor

This is the oven.



Il y a un lave-vaisselle
aussi?
eelyah uñ lav-vaysel
osee

*Is there a dishwasher
as well?*



Oui, et il y a un grand
congélateur.
wee, ay eelyah uñ groñ
koñjelatur

*Yes, and there's a big
freezer.*

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.



Le canapé est neuf.
luh kanapay ay nurf
The sofa is new.

microwave 3

2 sink



8 chair

6 Say it

Is there a microwave?
I like the fireplace.
What a soft sofa!

wardrobe

l'armoire (f)
lah larmwar

armchair

le fauteuil
luh fohtuhee

chest of drawers

la commode
lah komohd

fireplace

la cheminée
lah shemnay

carpet

le tapis
luh tapee

bathtub

la baignoire
lah bainwar

bathroom sink

le lavabo
luh lavabo

curtains

les rideaux (m)
lay ridoe

5 Useful phrases

Practice these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French.

Is electricity included?

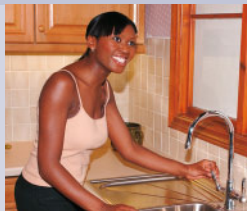
L'électricité est incluse?
laylektreesitay et ańkloo

I don't like the curtains.

Je n'aime pas les rideaux.
juh nem pah lay ridoe

The carpet is old.

Le tapis est vieux.
luh tapee ay vyuh



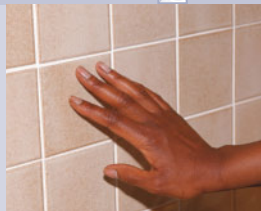
L'évier est neuf?
levyay ay nurf

Is the sink new?



Bien sûr. Et voilà la machine à laver.
byañ syur. ay vwalah lah masheen ah lavay

Of course. And here's the washing machine.



Quel beau carrelage!
kel boe karlarj

What beautiful tiles!

1 Warm up

Say "I need," "you need," "he needs." (pp.64-5, pp.92-4)

What is the French for "day," "week," and "month"? (pp.28-9)

Say the days of the week. (pp.28-9)

Le jardin

The yard

The garden of a house or villa may be communal, or at least partly shared. Check with the rental agent or realtor. In general, French yards are well-kept and reasonably formal. The natural, "wild" look is not very popular and hedges are usually carefully trimmed and lawns regularly mown.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

la tondeuse à gazon
lah toñdurz ah gazoñ

lawnmower

la fourche
lah foorsh

fork

la bêche
lah besh

spade

le râteau
luh ratoe

rake

la jardinerie
lah jardañree

garden center

terrace 1

2 tree

3 soil

flowers 7

weeds 8

9 path

3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself.



*The gardener comes
once a week.*

**Le jardinier vient une
fois par semaine.**
luh jardañyay vyañ oon
fwah par suhmayn



*Can you mow the
lawn?*

**Vous pouvez tondre
la pelouse?**
voo poovay toñdruh lah
pelooz



Is the yard private?

Le jardin est privé?
luh jardañ ay preevay

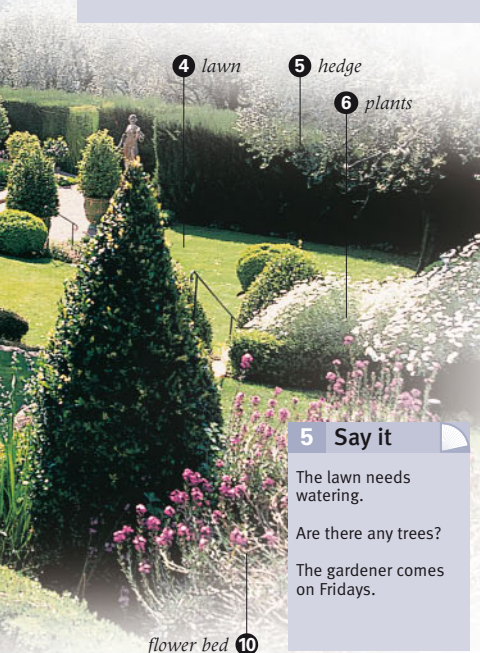


*The garden needs
watering.*

**Le jardin a besoin
d'eau.**
luh jardañ ah buzwañ
doe

4 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items to the words in the panel on the right.



1 la terrasse
lah terrass

2 l'arbre (m)
larbruh

3 la terre
lah tair

4 la pelouse
lah pelooz

5 la haie
lah ay

6 les plantes (f)
lay ploñt

7 les fleurs (f)
lay flur

**8 les mauvaises
herbes (f)**
lay movay zurb

9 l'allée (f)
lallay

**10 le parterre
de fleurs**
luh partair duh flur

5 Say it

The lawn needs
watering.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes
on Fridays.

flower bed **10**

1 Warm up

Say "My name's John."
(pp.8-9)

How do you say "don't
worry"? (pp.94-5)

What's "your" in
French? (pp.12-13)

Les animaux

Pets

Half of all French households include at least one pet, and most companion animals are treated like members of the family. There are slightly more pet dogs than pet cats in France. Fish and birds are also widely kept, and rabbits and rodents are becoming increasingly popular.

2 Match and repeat

Match the numbered animals to the French words in the panel on the left. Then test yourself using the cover flap.

1 le chat
luh shah

2 le lapin
luh lapañ

3 l'oiseau (m)
lwazoe

4 le poisson
luh pwassoñ

5 le chien
luh shiañ

6 le hamster
luh amstair

1 cat

bird 3

2 rabbit

fish 4

dog 5

6 hamster

3 Useful phrases

Familiarize yourself with these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

Ce chien est gentil?
suh shiañ ay joñtee

Is this dog friendly?

**Je peux amener mon
chien?**
juh puh amunay moñ
shiañ

Can I bring my dog?

J'ai peur des chats.
jay pur day shah

I'm afraid of cats.

**Mon chien ne
mord pas.**
moñ shiañ nuh
mor pah

My dog doesn't bite.

**Ce chat est plein
de puces.**
suh shah ay plañ
duh pous
This cat is full of fleas.



Cultural tip Many dogs in France are guard dogs, and you may encounter them tethered or roaming free. Approach farms and rural houses with care, and keep away from the dog's territory. Look out for warning notices such as "Attention au chien" (Beware of the dog).



4 Words to remember

Memorize these words and test yourself using the cover flap.



Mon chien est malade.
moñ shiañ ay malahd
My dog is not well.



<i>vet</i>	le vétérinaire luh vetairinair
<i>vaccination</i>	la vaccination lah vaksinasyoñ
<i>pet passport</i>	le passeport d'animaux luh passpor danimoe
<i>basket</i>	le panier luh panyay
<i>cage</i>	la cage lah karj
<i>bowl</i>	la gamelle lah gamel
<i>collar</i>	le collier luh kolyay
<i>leash</i>	la laisse lah less
<i>fleas</i>	les puces (f) lay pous

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



C'est votre chien?
say votruh shiañ
Is this your dog?

Say: Yes, his name is Sandy.

Oui, il s'appelle Sandy.
wee, eel sapell Sandy



J'ai peur des chiens.
jay pur day shiañ
I'm afraid of dogs.

Say: Don't worry. He's friendly.

Ne vous inquiétez pas. Il est gentil.
nuh voo zañkyatay pah.
eel ay joñtee

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Colors

- 1 noir
nwar
- 2 blanche
blonsh
- 3 rouge
rooj
- 4 verte
vairt
- 5 jaunes
jon

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Colors

Complete the sentences with the French for the color in brackets. Be careful to choose the correct masculine or feminine form.

- 1 Vous avez cette veste en ____ ? (*black*)
- 2 Je prends la jupe ____ . (*white*)
- 3 Vous avez cette robe en ____ ? (*red*)
- 4 Non mais j'ai une ____ . (*green*)
- 5 Vous avez des chaussettes ____ ? (*yellow*)

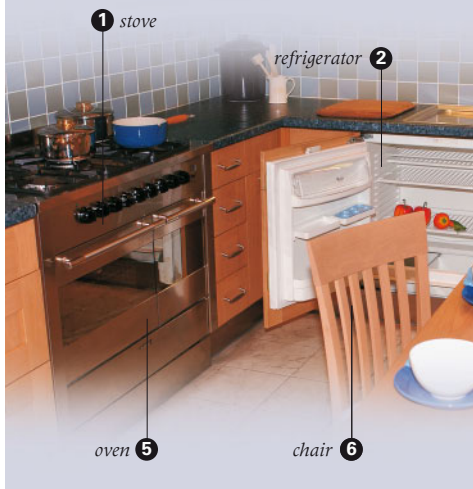


2 Kitchen

- 1 la cuisinière
lah kwiseenyair
- 2 le frigo
luh freegoh
- 3 l'évier
levyay
- 4 le micro-ondes
luh meekro-ond
- 5 le four
luh foor
- 6 la chaise
lah shez
- 7 la table
lah tabluh

2 Kitchen

Say the French words for the numbered items.



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 House

You are visiting a house in France. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

Voilà le salon.

1 *What a pretty fireplace!*

Oui, et il y a aussi une grande cuisine.

2 *How many bedrooms?*

Il y a trois chambres.

3 *Do you have a garage?*

Non, mais il y a un grand jardin.

4 *When is it available?*

Juillet.

5 *What is the rent per month?*



3 House

1 **Quelle belle cheminée!**

kel bel shemnay

2 **Combien de chambres?**

koñbyañ duh shombruh

3 **Vous avez un garage?**

voo zavay uñ gararj

4 **C'est disponible quand?**

say deesponsebluh koñ

5 **Quel est le loyer par mois?**

kel ay luh lwayay par mwah

4 At home

Say the French for the following items:

1 *washing machine*

2 *sofa*

3 *attic*

4 *dining room*

5 *tree*

6 *garden*



4 At home

1 **la machine à laver**

lah masheen ah lavay

2 **le canapé**

luh kanapay

3 **le grenier**

luh grunay

4 **la salle à manger**

lah sal ah moñjay

5 **l'arbre**

larbruh

6 **le jardin**

luh jardañ



1 Warm up

Ask “How do I get to the bank?” and “How do I get to the post office?” (pp.68–9)

What’s the French for “passport”?
(pp.54–5)

Ask “What time?”
(pp.30–1)

La poste et la banque

Mail and banks

The post office also serves as a bank. You do not usually need to wait in line for a teller, since there are normally ATMs available outside the building. Stamps are also available from **le tabac** (*bar/tobacconists*).

2 Words to remember: mail

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

la boîte postale lah bwat post-tal	<i>mailbox</i>
la carte postale lah kart post-tal	<i>postcard</i>
le colis luh kolee	<i>package</i>
par avion par avyoñ	<i>air mail</i>
en recommandé oñ rukomoñday	<i>registered mail</i>
le timbre luh tambruh	<i>stamp</i>
le code postal luh kod post-tal	<i>postal (ZIP) code</i>
le facteur luh faktur	<i>mail carrier</i>

C'est combien pour le Royaume-Uni?
say koñbyañ poor luh royom oonee
How much is it for the United Kingdom?



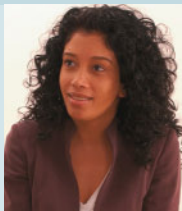
l'enveloppe (f)
loñvuhlop
envelope

3 In conversation



Je voudrais retirer de l'argent.
juh voodray ruteeray duh larjoñ

I'd like to withdraw some money.



Vous avez une identification?
voo zavay oon eedoñtee-fikasyoñ

Do you have any identification?



Oui, voilà mon passeport.
wee, vwalah moñ passpor

Yes, here's my passport.

4 Words to remember: banks

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the right.

la carte bancaire

lah kart boñkair
debit card

PIN

le code

luh kod

bank

la banque

lah boñk

teller

le guichet

luh geshay

notes

les billets

lay beeyay

ATM

**le distributeur
automatique**

luh distreebootur
otomateek

traveler's checks

**les chèques de
voyage**

lay shek duh vwoyarj

**Comment je peux
payer?**

komon juh puh payay
How can I pay?

5 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

6 Say it

I'd like a stamp for a
postcard.

I'd like to cash some
traveler's checks.

Do I need my
passport?

*I'd like to change
some money.*

**Je voudrais changer
de l'argent.**

juh voodray shoñjay
duh larjoñ

*What is the exchange
rate?*

**Quel est le taux de
change?**

kel ay luh toe duh
shoñj

*I'd like to withdraw
some money.*

**Je voudrais retirer de
l'argent.**

juh voodray ruteeray
duh larjoñ



**Composez votre code
s'il vous plaît.**

komposay votruh kod
seel voo play

*Please type in your
PIN.*



**J'ai besoin de signer
aussi?**

jay buzwañ duh seenyay
ohsee

*Do I need to sign,
too?*



**Non, ce n'est pas
nécessaire.**

noñ, suh nay pah
nesesar

*No, that's not
necessary.*

1 Warm up

What's the French for
"doesn't work"?
(pp.60-1)

Say "today" and
"tomorrow." (pp.28-9)

Les services

Services

You can combine the French words on these pages with the vocabulary you learned in week 10 to help you explain basic problems and cope with arranging most repairs. When negotiating building work or a repair, it's a good idea to agree on the price and method of payment in advance.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

le plombier luh ploñbyay	<i>plumber</i>
l'électricien (m) laylektreesyañ	<i>electrician</i>
le garagiste luh garaʒjeest	<i>mechanic</i>
le constructeur luh koñstruktur	<i>builder, handyman</i>
la femme de ménage lah fam duh maynarj	<i>cleaner</i>
le décorateur luh daykoratur	<i>decorator</i>
le charpentier luh sharpañtyay	<i>carpenter</i>
le maçon luh massoñ	<i>bricklayer</i>

la manivelle
lah maneevel
tire iron



**Je n'ai pas besoin d'un
garagiste.**
juh nay pah buzwañ duñ
garaʒjeest
I don't need a mechanic.

3 In conversation



**La machine à laver est
en panne.**
lah masheen ah lavay ay
toñ pan

*The washing machine
has broken down.*



**Oui, le tuyau est
cassé.**
wee luh twee-yoh ay
kassay

Yes, the hose is broken.



**Vous pouvez la
réparer?**
voo poovay lah rayparay

Can you repair it?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je peux faire réparer ça où?

juh puh fair rayparay
sah oo
Where can I get this repaired?

Please clean the bathroom.

Nettoyez la salle de bain, s'il vous plaît.
netwuhyay lah sal duh
bañ seel voo play

Can you repair the boiler?

Vous pouvez réparer la chaudière?
voo poovay rayparay
lah shodyair

Do you know a good electrician?

Vous connaissez un bon électricien?
voo konessay uñ boñ
aylekreesyañ

5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers and repeat if necessary.



Votre clôture est cassée.

votruh klotoor ay
kassay
Your fence is broken.

Vous connaissez un bon constructeur?

voo konessay uh boñ
koñstruktur

Ask: Do you know a good handyman?

Oui, il y en a un dans le village.

wee, eelyonah uñ doñ
luh villarj
Yes, there is one in the village.

Vous avez son numéro de téléphone?

voo zavay soñ
noomairoe duh
telayfon

Ask: Do you have his phone number?



Non, vous avez besoin d'un nouveau.

noñ. voo zavay buzwañ
duñ noovoh

No, you need a new one.



Vous pouvez faire ça aujourd'hui?

voo poovay fair sah oh-
joordwee

Can you do it today?



Non, je reviens demain.

non, juh ruvyañ dumañ

No. I'll come back tomorrow.

1 Warm up

Say the days of the week in French. (pp.28–9)

How do you say “cleaner”? (pp.110–11)

Say “It’s 9:30,” “10:45,” and “12:00.” (pp.10–11, pp.30–1)

Venir

To come

The verb **venir** (*to come*) is another important verb. Other useful verbs are made up of **venir** with a prefix, such as **revenir** (*to come back*) and **devenir** (*to become*). These can be formed in the same way as **venir** (below). Remember that **je viens** can mean either *I come* or *I am coming*.

2 Venir: to come

Say the different forms of **venir** (*to come*) aloud. Use the cover flap to test yourself and, when you are confident, practice the sample sentences below.

je viens juh vyañ	<i>I come</i>
tu viens tew vyañ	<i>you come (informal singular)</i>
il/elle vient eel/el vyañ	<i>he/she comes</i>
nous venons noo vunon	<i>we come</i>
vous venez voo vunay	<i>you come (formal singular or plural)</i>
ils/elles viennent eel/el vyen	<i>they come</i>
Je viens de New York. juh vyañ duh noo york	<i>I come from New York.</i>
Nous venons tous les mardis. noo vunon too lay mardee	<i>We come every Tuesday.</i>
Ils viennent par le train. eel vyen par luh trañ	<i>They come by train.</i>



Il vient de Chine.
eel vyañ duh sheen
He comes from China.



Conversational tip You can use the phrase “je viens de...” (literally “I come from...”) to talk about something you have just done or have recently completed—for example, “je viens de faire les courses” (I have just gone shopping) or “je viens d’envoyer un email” (I have just sent an email). To say “just” in the sense of “only,” as in “I eat just a sandwich for lunch,” the French use “seulement”: “Je mange seulement un sandwich pour déjeuner.”

3 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je viens de me réveiller.

juh vyañ duh
muh rayvay-yay
I have just woken up.

When can I come?

Je peux venir quand?
juh puh vuneer koñ

Where does she come from?

Elle vient d'où?
el vyañ doo

The cleaner comes every Monday.

La femme de ménage vient tous les lundis.
lah fam duh maynarj
vyañ too lay luñdee

Come with me. (informal/formal)

Viens avec moi./ Venez avec moi.
vyañ avek mwah/
vunay avek mwah

4 Put into practice

Join in this conversation. Read the French on the left and follow the instructions to make your reply. Then test yourself by concealing the answers with the cover flap.



Bonjour, salon de coiffure Christine.
boñjoor, saloñ duh
kwafur Christine
Hello, this is Christine's hair salon.

Say: I'd like an appointment.

Je voudrais un rendez-vous.
juh voodray uñ roñday-
voo



Vous voulez venir quand?
voo voolay vuneer koñ
When do you want to come?

Say: Can I come today?

Je peux venir aujourd'hui?
juh puh vuneer oh-
joordwee



Oui bien sûr, à quelle heure?
wee byañ syur, ah
kel ur
Yes, of course. What time?

Say: At 10:30.

A dix heures et demie.
ah deez ur ay dumee

1 Warm up

What's the French for "big/tall" and "small/short"? (pp.64-5)

Say "The room is big" and "The bed is small." (pp.64-5)

La police et le crime

Police and crime

While in France, if you are the victim of a crime, you report it to the police. In an emergency, reach them by dialing 17. You may have to explain your problem in French, at least initially, so some basic vocabulary is useful. In the event of a burglary, the police will usually come to the house.

2 Words to remember: crime

Familiarize yourself with these words.

le cambriolage
luh kañbryolarj

burglary

le rapport de police
luh rapor duh polees

police report

le voleur
luh volur

thief

la police
lah polees

police

la déposition
lah daypozioyōñ

statement

le témoin
luh taymwañ

witness

l'avocat(e)
lavokah(aht)

lawyer



J'ai besoin d'un avocat.
jay buzwañ duñ avokah
I need a lawyer.

3 Useful phrases

Memorize these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.

J'ai été cambriolé(e).
jay aytay kañbryolay

I've been burgled.

Qu'est-ce qui a été volé?
keskee ah aytay volay

What was stolen?

Vous avez vu qui a fait ça?
voo zavay voo kee ah fay sah

Did you see who did it?

Ça s'est passé quand?
sah say passay koñ

When did it happen?

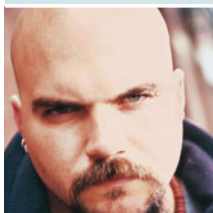


l'appareil-photo
lapareye foto
camera

le porte-monnaie
luh port mohnay
wallet

4 Words to remember: appearance

Learn these words. Remember, some adjectives have a feminine form.



Il est chauve avec une barbe.

eel ay shohv avek oon barb

He is bald and has a beard.



Il a les cheveux noirs et courts.

eel ah lay shuvuh nwar ay kor

He has short, black hair.

<i>man</i>	l'homme (m) lom
<i>woman</i>	la femme lah fam
<i>tall</i>	grand/grande groñ/groñd
<i>short</i>	petit/petite puhtee/puhteeet
<i>young</i>	jeune juhn
<i>old</i>	vieux/vieille vyuh/vyay
<i>fat</i>	gros/grosse groe/gros
<i>thin</i>	maigre maygruh
<i>long/short hair</i>	les cheveux longs/courts (m) lay shuvuh loñ/kor
<i>glasses</i>	les lunettes (f) lay loonet
<i>beard</i>	la barbe lah barb



Cultural tip In France there is a difference between “la gendarmerie” and “la police.” La gendarmerie operates in smaller towns and la police in major cities. Their appearance and uniform are similar and officers from both forces carry guns.



5 Put into practice

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and follow the instructions to make your reply in French.



Il ressemblait à quoi?

eel ruzoñblay ah kwah
What did he look like?

Say: Short and fat.

Petit et gros.

puhtee ay groe



Et les cheveux?

ay lay shuvuh
And his hair?

Say: Long, with a beard.

Longs avec une barbe.

loñ avek oon barb

Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 To come

- 1 viens
vyañ
- 2 vient
vyañ
- 3 venons
vunoñ
- 4 venez
vunay
- 5 viennent
vyen

Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 To come

Fill in the blanks with the correct form of *venir* (to come).

- 1 Je ____ à quatre heures.
- 2 Le jardinier ____ une fois par semaine.
- 3 Nous ____ pour déjeuner mardi.
- 4 Vous ____ avec nous?
- 5 Mes parents ____ par le train.

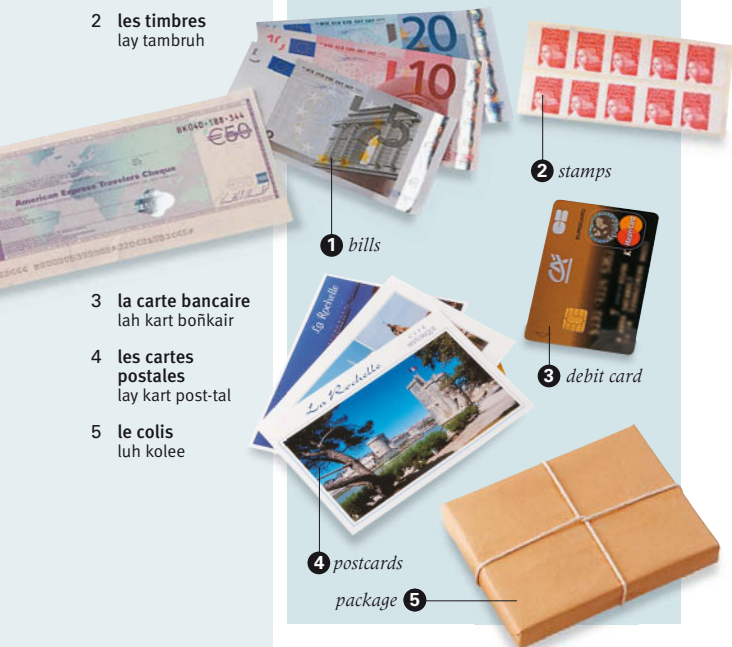


2 Bank and mail

- 1 les billets
lay biyay
- 2 les timbres
lay tambruh

2 Bank and mail

Say the French words for the following numbered items:



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

3 Appearance

What do these descriptions mean?

- 1 C'est un homme grand et maigre.
- 2 Elle a les cheveux courts et des lunettes.
- 3 Je suis petite et j'ai les cheveux longs.
- 4 Elle est vieille et grosse.
- 5 Il a les yeux bleus et une barbe.



4 The pharmacy

You are asking a pharmacist for advice. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

- 1 **Bonjour. Je peux vous aider?**
I have a cough.
- 2 **Et vous avez aussi un rhume?**
No, but I have a headache.
- 3 **Prenez ces cachets.**
Do you have that as a syrup?
- 4 **Bien sûr. Voilà.**
Thank you. How much is that?
- 5 **Six euros.**
Here you are. Goodbye.



3 Appearance

- 1 *He's a tall, thin man.*
- 2 *She has short hair and glasses.*
- 3 *I'm short and I have long hair.*
- 4 *She is old and fat.*
- 5 *He has blue eyes and a beard.*

4 The pharmacy

- 1 **J'ai une toux.**
jay oon too
- 2 **Non, mai j'ai mal à la tête.**
noñ. may jay mal ah lah tet
- 3 **Vous avez un sirop à la place?**
voo zavay uñ seeroe ah lah plas
- 4 **Merci. C'est combien?**
mairsee. say koñbyañ
- 5 **Voilà. Au revoir.**
vwalah. owwar

1 Warm up

What is the French for “museum” and “art gallery”? (pp.48–9)

Say “I don’t like the curtains.” (pp.100–1)

Ask “Do you want...?” informally (pp.22–3)

Les loisirs

Leisure time

The French pride themselves on their support for the arts, including opera and film. It would not be unusual to number politics or philosophy among your interests. Phrasebooks aimed at French speakers often have a section on useful conversational openers for these topics.

2 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the cover flap to conceal the French on the left.

le théâtre
luh tay-atruh

theater

le cinéma
luh sinaymah

movie theater

la discothèque
lah diskotek

disco

la musique
lah moozeek

music

l’art (m)
lar

art

le sport
luh spor

sports

le tourisme
luh torizmu

sightseeing

les jeux vidéo
lay juh viday-oh

computer games

J’adore l’opéra.
jador lopayra
I love opera.

les spectateurs (m)
lay spektahtur
audience

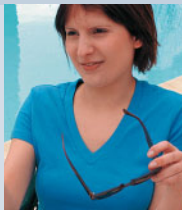


3 In conversation



Salut, tu veux jouer au tennis aujourd’hui?
saloo, tew vuh jooyay oh tenees oh-joordwee

Hi, do you want to play tennis today?



Non. Je n’aime pas le sport.
noñ. juh nem pah luh spor

No, I don’t like sports.



Alors, quels sont tes intérêts?
alor, kel soñ tay zañtairay

So what are your interests?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the cover flap.



Je déteste la guitare.
juh daytest lah geetar
I hate guitar music.

la galerie
lah galuree
balcony

*What are your
(formal/informal)
interests?*

**Quels sont vos/tes
intérêts?**
kel soñ voe/tay
zañtayray

I like the theater.

J'aime le théâtre.
jem luh tay-atruh

I prefer the movies.

Je préfère le cinéma.
juh prayfair luh
sinaymah

I'm interested in art.

Je m'intéresse à l'art.
juh mañtaïress ah lar

That bores me.

Ça m'ennuie.
sah moñwee

l'orchestre (m)
lorkestruh
orchestra

5 Say it

*I'm interested in
music.*

I prefer sports.

*I don't like computer
games.*



Je préfère le shopping.
juh prayfair luh
shopping

I prefer shopping.



Ça ne m'intéresse pas.
sah nuh mañtaïress pah

*That doesn't interest
me.*



**Pas de problème. J'y
vais toute seule.**
pah de prob-lem. jee
vay toot surl

*No problem. I'll go on
my own.*

1 Warm up

Ask “Do you (formal) want to play tennis?” (pp.118–19)

Say “I like the theater” and “I prefer sightseeing.” (pp.118–19)

Say “That doesn't interest me.” (pp.118–19)

Le sport et les passe-temps

Sports and hobbies

The verb **faire** (*to do or to make*) is a useful verb for talking about hobbies. **Faire** is followed by **du**, **de la** or **de l'**: **Je fais de la peinture** (*I paint*). You can also use the verb **jouer** (*to play*) when talking about playing sports and music.

2 Words to remember

Memorize these words and then test yourself.

le football/rugby luh futbohl/roogbee	<i>soccer/rugby</i>
le tennis luh tenees	<i>tennis</i>
la natation lah natasyoñ	<i>swimming</i>
la voile lah vwal	<i>sailing</i>
la pêche lah pesh	<i>fishing</i>
la peinture lah pañtyur	<i>painting</i>
le vélo luh vaylo	<i>cycling</i>
la randonnée lah rañdonay	<i>hiking</i>

le bunker
luh bañkuh
bunker

le joueur de golf
luh joowur
duh golf
golfer

Je joue au golf tout les jours.
juh joo oh golf
too lay joor
I play golf every day.



3 Useful phrases

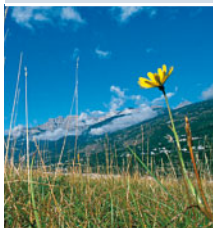
Familiarize yourself with these phrases.

Je fais du rugby. juh fay doo roogbee	<i>I play rugby.</i>
Il joue au tennis. eel joo oh tenees	<i>He plays tennis.</i>
Elle fait de la peinture. el fay duh lah pañtyur	<i>She paints.</i>



4 **Faire: to do or to make**

The verb **faire** (*to do or to make*) is also used to describe the weather. Learn its different forms and practice the sample sentences below.



Il fait beau aujourd'hui.
eel fay boe oh-joordwee
It's nice out today.

le drapeau
luh drapoh
flag

le parcours de golf
luh parkoor duh golf
golf course

<i>I do</i>	je fais juh fay
<i>you do (informal)</i>	tu fais tew fay
<i>he/she does</i>	il/elle fait eel/el fay
<i>we do</i>	nous faisons noo fayzon
<i>you do (formal/plural)</i>	vous faites voo fet
<i>they do</i>	ils/elles font eel/el foñ
<i>I go hiking.</i>	Je fais de la randonnée. juh fay duh lah rañdonay
<i>What do you do?</i>	Que faites-vous? kuh fet voo
<i>We play tennis.</i>	Nous faisons du tennis. noo fayzon doo tenees

5 **Put into practice**

Practice these phrases. Then cover up the text on the right and complete the dialogue in French. Check your answers.



Qu'est-ce que vous aimez faire?
keskuh voo zemay fair
What do you like doing?

Say: I like playing tennis.

J'aime jouer au tennis.
jem jooway oh tenees



Tu fais du football aussi?
tew fay doo futbohl ohsee
Do you play soccer, too?

Say: No. I play rugby.

Non, je fais du rugby.
noñ, juh fay doo roogbee



Cultural tip France boasts a huge variety of regional games, such as pelota in the Basque country. Most popular of all, the French version of bowls—"pétanque" or "boules"—is played in almost every town and village.



1 Warm up

Say “my husband”
and “my wife.”
(pp.10–11)

How do you say
“lunch” and “dinner”
in French? (pp.20–1)

Say “Sorry, I’m busy.”
(pp.32–3)

Voir des gens

Socializing

The French dinner table is the center of the social world. You can expect to do a lot of your socializing enjoying food and wine. It is best to use the more polite **vous** form to talk to people you meet socially until they call you **tu**, in which case you can reciprocate.

2 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself.

**Je voudrais vous
inviter à dîner.**
juh voodray voo
zañveetay ah deenay

*I’d like to invite you
for dinner.*

**Vous êtes libre
mercredi prochain?**
voo zet leebruch
maïkrudee prochen

*Are you free next
Wednesday?*

**Une autre fois
peut-être.**
oon awtruh fwah
putetruh

*Another time,
perhaps.*



Cultural tip When you go to someone’s house for the first time, it is usual to bring flowers or wine. If you are invited again, having seen your host’s house, you can bring something a little more personal.



3 In conversation



**Vous voulez venir
dîner mardi?**
voo voolay vuneer
deenay mardee

*Would you like to come
to dinner on Tuesday?*



**Je suis désolée, je suis
occupée.**
juh swee dayzokay, juh
swee zokoopay

I’m sorry, I’m busy.



Pourquoi pas jeudi?
poorkwah pah jurdee

What about Thursday?

4 Words to remember

Familiarize yourself with these words and test yourself using the flap.

l'hôtesse (f)
lohtess
hostess

l'invitée (f)
lanveetay
guest



**Merci de nous
avoir invités.**
mairsee duh noo
zavwar añveetay
Thank you for
inviting us.

<i>party</i>	la soirée lah swaray
<i>dinner party</i>	le dîner luh deenay
<i>invitation</i>	l'invitation lañveetasyoñ
<i>reception</i>	la réception lah raysepsyoñ
<i>cocktail party</i>	le cocktail luh koktail

5 Put into practice

Join in this conversation.

**Vous pouvez venir
à une réception
ce soir.**

voo poovay vuneer
ah oon raysepsyoñ
suh swah

*Can you come to a
reception this evening?*

Say: Yes, I'd love to.

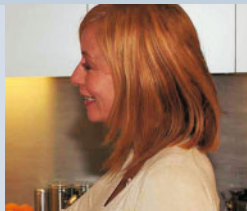
Oui, avec plaisir.
wee, avek playzeer

**Ça commence à huit
heures.**

sah komoñs ah weet ur
*It starts at eight
o'clock.*

*Ask: Should I dress
formally?*

Il faut s'habiller?
eel foe sabeeyay



Avec plaisir.
avek playzeer

I'd love to.



Venez avec votre mari.
vunay avek votruh
maree

*Please bring your
husband.*



Merci. A quelle heure?
mairsee. ah kel ur

*Thank you. What
time?*

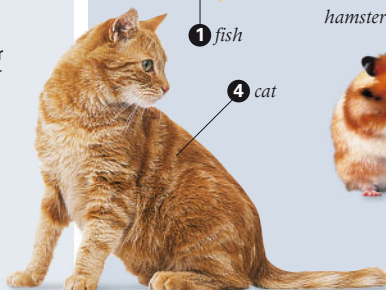
Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap

1 Animals

- 1 le poisson
luh pwassoñ
- 2 l'oiseau
lwazoe
- 3 le lapin
luh lapañ
- 4 le chat
luh shah
- 5 le hamster
luh amstair
- 6 le chien
luh shiañ



Révissez et répétez

Review and repeat

1 Animals

Say the French words for the numbered animals.



hamster 5



2 I like...

- 1 J'aime le rugby.
jem luh roogbee
- 2 Je n'aime pas le golf.
juh nem pah
luh golf
- 3 J'aime faire de la peinture.
jem fair duh
lah pañtyur
- 4 Je n'aime pas jouer aux boules.
juh nem pah
jooway oh bool

2 I like...

Say the following in French:

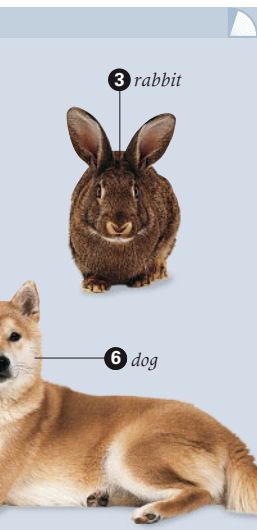
- 1 I like rugby.
- 2 I don't like golf.
- 3 I like painting.
- 4 I don't like playing boules.



Réponses

Answers

Cover with flap



3 To do

Use the correct form of the verb **faire** in these sentences.

- 1 Tu _____ de la pêche?
- 2 Elle _____ de la voile.
- 3 Que _____ vous?
- 4 Il _____ froid aujourd'hui.
- 5 Vous _____ de la randonnée?
- 6 J'aime _____ de la natation.

3 To do

- 1 fais
fay
- 2 fait
fay
- 3 faites
fet
- 4 fait
fay
- 5 faites
fet
- 6 faire
fair

4 An invitation

You are invited for dinner. Join in the conversation, replying in French following the English prompts.

- Vous voulez venir pour déjeuner vendredi?**
 1 *I'm sorry, I'm busy.*
- Pourquoi pas samedi?**
 2 *I'd love to.*
- Venez avec vos enfants.**
 3 *Thank you. At what time?*
- A douze heures et demie.**
 4 *That's good for me.*



4 An invitation

- 1 **Je suis désolé(e), je suis occupé(e).**
juh swee dayzoley,
juh swee zokoopay
- 2 **Avec plaisir.**
avek playzeer
- 3 **Merci. A quelle heure?**
mairsee, ah kel ur
- 4 **C'est bon pour moi.**
say boñ poor mwah

Reinforce and progress

Regular practice is the key to maintaining and advancing your language skills. In this section you will find a variety of suggestions for reinforcing and extending your knowledge of French. Many involve returning to exercises in the book and using the dictionaries to extend their scope. Go back through the lessons in a different order, mix and match activities to make up your own 15-minute daily program, or focus on topics that are of particular relevance to your current needs.

Keep warmed up

Revisit the Warm Up boxes to remind yourself of key words and phrases. Make sure you work your way through all of them on a regular basis.

1 Warm up

Say "I'm sorry" (pp.32-3).

What is the French for "I'd like an appointment" (pp.32-3)?

How do you say "who?" in French (pp.32-3)?

2 I'd like...

Say you'd like the following:



Review and repeat again

Work through a Review and Repeat lesson as a way of reinforcing words and phrases presented in the course. Return to the main lesson for any topic on which you are no longer confident.

3 In conversation: taxi

Carry on conversing

Reread the In Conversation panels. Say both parts of the conversation, paying attention to the pronunciation. Where possible, try incorporating new words from the dictionary.



Le marché aux fromages, s'il vous plaît.
luh marshayoe fromarj, seel voo play

The cheese market, please.



Oui, sans problème, monsieur.
wee. soh problem musyuh

Yes, no problem, sir.



Vous pouvez me déposer ici, s'il vous plaît?
voo poovay muh dayposay eesee, seel voo play

Can you drop me here, please?

4 Useful phrases

Learn these phrases and then test yourself using the flap.



What time do you open/close?

Vous ouvrez/fermez à quelle heure?
voo zoovray/fairmay ah kel ur

Where are the restrooms?

Où sont les toilettes?
oo soh lay twalet

Is there wheelchair access?

Il y a un accès pour les chaises roulantes?
eelyah uñ aksay poor lay shez roulant

Practice phrases

Return to the Useful Phrases and Put into Practice exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. When you are confident, devise your own versions of the phrases, using new words from the dictionary.

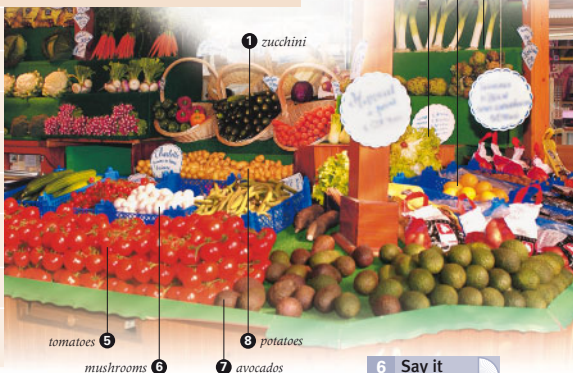
Match, repeat, and extend

Remind yourself of words related to specific topics by returning to the Match and Repeat and Words to Remember exercises. Test yourself using the cover flap. Discover new words in that area by referring to the dictionary and menu guide.

5 Match and repeat

Match the numbered items in this scene with the text in the panel.

- | | | |
|---|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1 | les courgettes (f) | lay korjet |
| 2 | la salade | lah sal-lad |
| 3 | les citrons (m) | lay sitroñ |
| 4 | les poireaux (m) | lay pwaroe |
| 5 | les tomates (f) | lay toemat |
| 6 | les champignons (m) | lay shoñpiyoñ |
| 7 | les avocats (m) | lay zavocah |
| 8 | les pommes de terre (f) | lay pom duh tair |



6 Say it

The lawn needs watering.

Are there any trees?

The gardener comes on Fridays.

Say it again

The Say It exercises are a useful instant reminder for each lesson. Practice these, using your own vocabulary variations from the dictionary or elsewhere in the lesson.

Using other resources

In addition to working with this book, try the following language extension ideas:

- Visit a French-speaking country and try out your new skills with native speakers. Find out if there is a French community near you. There may be stores, cafés, restaurants, and clubs. Try to visit some of these and use your French to order food and drink and strike up conversations. Most native speakers will be happy to speak French to you.
- Join a language class or club. There are usually evening and day classes available at a variety of different levels. Or you could start a club yourself if you have friends who are also interested in keeping up their French.
- Look at French magazines and newspapers. The pictures will help you to understand the text. Advertisements are also a useful way of expanding your vocabulary.
- Use the Internet, where you can find all kinds of websites for learning languages, some of which offer free online help and activities. You can also find French websites for everything from renting a house to shampooing your pet. You can even access French radio and TV stations online. Start by going to a French search engine, such as voila.fr, and key in a subject that interests you, or set yourself a challenge: for example, finding a two-bedroom house for rent by the sea in Normandy.



Menu guide

This guide lists the most common terms you may encounter on French menus or when shopping for food. If you can't find an exact phrase, try looking up its component parts.

A

abats *offal*
 abricot *apricot*
 à emporter *to go*
 agneau *lamb*
 aiguillette de bœuf *slices of rump steak*
 ail *garlic*
 ailoli *garlic mayonnaise*
 à la broche *spit roast*
 à la jardinière *with assorted vegetables*
 à la normande *in cream sauce*
 à la vapeur *steamed*
 amande *almond*
 ananas *pineapple*
 anchois *anchovies*
 andouillette *spicy sausage*
 anguille *eel*
 à point *medium*
 artichaut *artichoke*
 asperge *asparagus*
 assiette anglaise *selection of cold meats*
 au gratin *baked in a milk, cream, and cheese sauce*
 au vin blanc *in white wine*
 avocat *avocado*

B

banane *banana*
 barbue *brill (fish)*
 bavaroise *light mousse*
 béarnaise *with béarnaise sauce*
 bécasse *woodcock*
 béchamel *white sauce*
 beignet *fritter, doughnut*
 beignet aux pommes *apple fritter*
 betterave *beet*
 beurre *butter*
 beurre d'anchois *anchovy paste*
 beurre noir *dark, melted butter*
 bien cuit *well done*
 bière *beer*
 bière à la pression *draft beer*
 bière blonde *lager*
 bière brune *bitter beer*
 bière panachée *beer with soda*
 bifteck *steak*
 bisque d'écrevisses *crayfish soup*

bisque de homard *lobster soup*
 biscuit de Savoie *sponge cake*
 blanquette de veau *veal stew*
 bleu *very rare*
 bleu d'auvergne *blue cheese from Auvergne*
 bœuf bourguignon *beef cooked in red wine*
 bœuf braisé *braised beef*
 bœuf en daube *beef casserole*
 bœuf miroton *beef and onion stew*
 bœuf mode *beef stew with carrots*
 bolet *boletus (mushroom)*
 boudin blanc *white pudding*
 boudin noir *black pudding*
 bouillabaisse *fish soup*
 bouilli *boiled*
 bouillon *broth*
 bouillon de légumes *vegetable stock*
 bouillon de poule *chicken stock*
 boulette *meatball*
 bouquet rose *shrimp*
 bourride *fish soup*
 brandade *cod in cream and garlic*
 brioche *round roll*
 brochet *pike*
 brochette *kebab*
 brugnol *nectarine*
 brûlot *flambéed brandy*
 brut *very dry*

C

cabillaud *cod*
 café *coffee (black)*
 café au lait *coffee with milk*
 café complet *continental breakfast*
 café crème *coffee with milk*
 café glacé *iced coffee*
 café liégeois *iced coffee with cream*
 caille *quail*
 calamar/calmar *squid*
 calvados *apple brandy*
 canapé *small open sandwich, canapé*

canard *duck*
 canard laqué *Peking duck*
 caneton *duckling*
 cantal *white cheese from Auvergne*
 câpres *capers*
 carbonnade *beef cooked in beer*
 cari *curry*
 carotte *carrot*
 carottes Vichy *carrots in butter and parsley*
 carpe *carp*
 carré d'agneau *rack of lamb*
 carrelet *plaise (fish)*
 carte *menu*
 carte des vins *wine list*
 casse-croûte *snacks*
 cassis *black currant*
 cassoulet *bean, pork and duck casserole*
 céleri/céleri rave *celeriac*
 céleri en branches *celery*
 cèpe *cep (mushroom)*
 cerise *cherry*
 cerises à l'eau de vie *cherries in brandy*
 cervelle *brains*
 chabichou *goat's and cow's milk cheese*
 chablis *dry white wine from Burgundy*
 champignon *mushroom*
 champignon de Paris *white button mushroom*
 chanterelle *chanterelle (mushroom)*
 chantilly *whipped cream*
 charcuterie *sausages, ham and pâtés; pork products*
 charlotte *dessert with fruit, cream, and cookies*
 chausson aux pommes *apple turnover*
 cheval *horse*
 chèvre *goat's cheese*
 chevreuil *venison*
 chicorée *endive*
 chocolat chaud *hot chocolate*
 chocolat glacé *iced chocolate*
 chou *cabbage*
 chou à la crème *cream puff*
 choucroute *sauerkraut with sausages and ham*
 chou-fleur *cauliflower*
 chou rouge *red cabbage*

choux de Bruxelles
Brussels sprouts
 cidre *hard cider*
 cidre doux *sweet cider*
 citron *lemon*
 citron pressé *fresh lemonade*
 civet de lièvre *stewed hare*
 clafoutis *baked batter pudding with fruit*
 cochon de lait
suckling pig
 cocktail de crevettes
shrimp cocktail
 cœur *heart*
 coing *quince*
 colin *hake (fish)*
 compote *stewed fruit*
 comté *hard cheese from the Jura*
 concombre *cucumber*
 confit de canard *duck preserved in fat*
 confit d'oie *goose preserved in fat*
 confiture *jam*
 congre *conger eel*
 consommé *clear meat or chicken soup*
 coq au vin *chicken in red wine*
 coque *cockle*
 coquelet *cockerel*
 coquilles Saint-Jacques
scallops in cream sauce
 côte de porc *pork chop*
 côtelette *chop*
 cotriade bretonne *fish soup from Brittany*
 coulommiers *rich, soft cheese*
 court-bouillon *stock*
 crabe *crab*
 crème *cream; creamy sauce or dessert; white (coffee)*
 crème à la vanille *vanilla custard*
 crème anglaise *custard*
 crème chantilly
whipped cream
 crème d'asperges *cream of asparagus soup*
 crème de bolets *cream of mushroom soup*
 crème de volaille *cream of chicken soup*
 crème d'huîtres *cream of oyster soup*
 crème fouettée *whipped cream*
 crème pâtissière *rich, creamy custard*
 crème renversée *set custard*
 crème vichyssoise *cold leek and potato soup*
 crêpe *crêpe*
 crêpe à la crème de marron *crêpe with chestnut cream*

crêpe à l'œuf *crêpe with fried egg*
 crêpe de froment *wheat crêpe*
 crêpes Suzette *crêpes flambéed with orange sauce*
 crépinette *small sausage patty wrapped in fat*
 cresson *cress*
 crevette grise *shrimp*
 crevette rose *shrimp*
 croque-madame *grilled cheese and ham sandwich with a fried egg*
 croque-monsieur *grilled cheese and ham sandwich*
 crottin de Chavignol
small goat's cheese
 crustacés *shellfish*
 cuisses de grenouille
frogs' legs

D
 dartois *pastry with jam*
 dégustation *wine-tasting*
 digestif *liqueur*
 dinde *turkey*
 doux *sweet*

E
 eau minérale gazeuse
sparkling mineral water
 eau minérale plate *still mineral water*
 échalote *shallot*
 écrevisse *freshwater crayfish*
 endive *chicory*
 en papillote *baked in foil or paper*
 entrecôte *rib steak*
 entrecôte au poivre
peppered rib steak
 entrecôte maître d'hôtel
steak with butter and parsley
 entrée *appetizer*
 entremets *dessert*
 épaule d'agneau farcie
stuffed shoulder of lamb
 épinards en branches
leaf spinach
 escalope de veau
milanaise veal escalope with tomato sauce
 escalope panée *breaded escalope*
 escargot *snail*
 estouffade de bœuf
beef casserole
 estragon *tarragon*

F
 faisán *pheasant*
 farci *stuffed*
 fenouil *fennel*
 filet *fillet*

filet de bœuf Rossini
fillet of beef with foie gras
 filet de perche *perch fillet*
 fine *fine brandy*
 flageolets *kidney beans*
 flan *custard tart*
 foie de veau *veal liver*
 foie gras *goose or duck liver preserve*
 foies de volaille *chicken livers*
 fonds d'artichaut
artichoke hearts
 fondue bourguignonne
meat fondue
 fondue savoyarde
cheese fondue
 fraise *strawberry*
 fraise des bois *wild strawberry*
 framboise *raspberry*
 frisée *curly lettuce*
 frit *deep-fried*
 frites *French fries*
 fromage *cheese*
 fromage blanc *cream cheese*
 fromage de chèvre *goat's cheese*
 fruits de mer *seafood*

G
 galette *round, flat cake or savory whole-wheat crêpe*
 garni *with potatoes and vegetables*
 gâteau *cake*
 gaufre *wafer; waffle*
 gelée *gelatin*
 Gewürztraminer *dry white wine from Alsace*
 gibier *game*
 gigot d'agneau *leg of lamb*
 girolle *chanterelle (mushroom)*
 glace *ice cream*
 goujon *gudgeon (fish)*
 gratin *dish baked with milk, cheese, and cream*
 gratin dauphinois *sliced potatoes baked in milk, cream, and cheese*
 gratinée *baked onion soup*
 grillé *grilled*
 grondin *gurnard (fish)*
 groseille rouge *red currant*

H
 hachis parmentier
shepherd's pie
 hareng mariné *marinated herring*
 haricots *beans*
 haricots blancs *haricot beans*
 haricots verts *green beans*
 homard *lobster*

130 MENU GUIDE

hors-d'œuvre *appetizer*
huître *oyster*

I, J

îles flottantes "floating islands" (soft meringue on custard)
infusion *herb tea*
jambon *ham*
jambon de Bayonne *smoked and cured ham*
julienne *soup with chopped vegetables*
jus de fruits *fruit juice*
jus de pomme *apple juice*
jus d'orange *orange juice*

K, L

kir *white wine with black-currant liqueur*
kirsch *cherry brandy*
lait *milk*
laitue *lettuce*
langouste *saltwater crayfish*
langoustine *Dublin Bay prawn or Danish lobster*
lapereau *young rabbit*
lapin *rabbit*
lapin de garenne *wild rabbit*
lard *bacon*
légume *vegetable*
lentilles *lentils*
lièvre *hare*
limande *lemon sole*
livarot *strong, soft cheese from northern France*
longe loin
lotte *monkfish*
loup au fenouil *bass with fennel*

M

macédoine de légumes *mixed vegetables*
mache *corn salad (leafy vegetable)*
mangue *mango*
maquereau *mackerel*
marc *grape brandy*
marcassin *young boar*
marchand de vin *in red wine sauce*
marron *chestnut*
massepain *marzipan*
menthe *peppermint*
menthe à l'eau *mint cordial with water*
menu du jour *today's menu*
menu gastronomique *gourmet menu*
menu touristique *tourist menu*
merlan *whiting (fish)*
millefeuille *custard pastry*
millésime *vintage*

morille *morel (mushroom)*
morue *cod*
moules *mussels*
moules marinière *mussels in white wine*
mousseux *sparkling*
moutarde *mustard*
mouton *mutton*
mulet *mullet (fish)*
munster *strong cheese*
mûre *blackberry*
Muscadet *dry white wine*
myrtille *bilberry*

N

nature *plain*
navarin *mutton stew with vegetables*
navet *turnip*
noisette *hazelnut*
noisette d'agneau *medallion of lamb*
noix *nuts, walnuts*
nouilles *noodles*

O

œuf à la coque *boiled egg*
œuf dur *hard-boiled egg*
œuf mollet *soft-boiled egg*
œuf poché *poached egg*
œufs brouillés *scrambled eggs*
œuf sur le plat *fried egg*
oie *goose*
oignon *onion*
omelette au naturel *plain omelet*
omelette aux fines herbes *herb omelet*
omelette paysanne *omelet with potatoes and bacon*
orange pressée *fresh orange juice*
oseille *sorrel*
oursin *sea urchin*

P

pain *bread*
pain au chocolat *chocolate croissant*
palette de porc *shoulder of pork*
palourde *clam*
pamplemousse *grapefruit*
pastis *anise-flavored alcoholic drink*
pâté de canard *duck pâté*
pâté de foie de volaille *chicken liver pâté*
pâte feuilletée *puff pastry*
pâtes *pasta*
pêche *peach*
perdreau *young partridge*
perdreau *partridge*
petite friture *whitebait*

petit pain *roll*
petit pois *peas*
petits fours *small pastries*
petit suisse *cream cheese*
pied de porc *pig's feet*
pigeonneau *young pigeon*
pignatelle *cheese fritter*
pilaf de mouton *rice dish with mutton*
pintade *guinea fowl*
piperade *dish of egg, tomatoes, and peppers*
pissaladière *Provençal dish similar to pizza*
pistache *pistachio*
plat du jour *dish of the day*
plateau de fromages *cheese board*
pochouse *fish casserole with white wine*
poire *pear*
poireau *leek*
poisson *fish*
poivre *pepper*
poivron *red/green pepper*
pomme *apple*
pomme de terre *potato*
pommes de terre à l'anglaise *boiled potatoes*
pommes de terre en robe de chambre/des champs *baked potatoes*
pommes de terre sautées *fried potatoes*
pommes frites *French fries*
pommes paille *finely cut French fries*
pommes vapeur *steamed potatoes*
porc *pork*
potage *soup*
potage bilibi *fish and oyster soup*
potage Crécy *carrot and rice soup*
potage cressonnière *watercress soup*
potage Esaü *lentil soup*
potage parmentier *leek and potato soup*
potage printanier *vegetable soup*
potage Saint-Germain *split pea soup*
potage velouté *creamy soup*
pot-au-feu *beef and vegetable stew*
potée *vegetable and meat stew*
Pouilly-Fuissé *dry white wine from Burgundy*
poule au pot *chicken and vegetable stew*
poulet basquaise *chicken with ratatouille*
poulet chasseur *chicken with mushrooms and white wine*

poulet créole *chicken in white sauce with rice*
 poulet rôti *roast chicken*
 praire *clam*
 provençale *with tomatoes, garlic and herbs*
 prune *plum*
 pruneau *prune*
 pudding *plum pudding*
 purée *mashed potatoes*

Q

quenelle *meat or fish dumpling*
 queue de bœuf *oxtail*
 quiche lorraine *egg, bacon, and cream quiche*

R

raclette *Swiss dish of melted cheese*
 radis *radish*
 ragoût *stew*
 raie *skate (fish)*
 raie au beurre noir *skate fried in butter*
 raifort *horseradish*
 raisin *grape*
 râpé *grated*
 rascasse *scorpion fish*
 ratatouille *stew of peppers, zucchini, eggplant, and tomatoes*
 ravigote *herb dressing*
 reblochon *strong cheese from Savoy*
 rémoulade *mayonnaise dressing with herbs, mustard, and capers*
 rigotte *small goat's cheese from Lyon*
 rillettes *preserved pork or goose meat*
 ris de veau *veal sweetbread*
 riz *rice*
 riz pilaf *spicy rice with meat or seafood*
 rognon *kidney*
 roquefort *blue cheese*
 rôti *roasted meat*
 rouget *mullet*

S

sabayon *zabaglione (whipped egg yolk in Marsala wine)*
 sablé *shortbread*
 saignant *rare*
 saint-honoré *cream puff cake*
 saint-marcellin *goat's cheese*
 salade composée *mixed salad*
 salade russe *diced vegetables in mayonnaise*
 salade verte *green salad*

salmis *game stew*
 salsifis *oyster plant, salsify*
 sanglier *wild boar*
 sauce aurore *white sauce with tomato purée*
 sauce béarnaise *thick sauce of eggs and butter*
 sauce blanche *white sauce*
 sauce gribiche *dressing with hard-boiled eggs*
 sauce hollandaise *rich sauce of eggs, butter and vinegar, served with fish*
 sauce Madère *Madeira sauce*
 sauce matelote *wine sauce*
 sauce Mornay *béchamel sauce with cheese*
 sauce mousseline *hollandaise sauce with cream*
 sauce poulette *sauce of mushrooms and egg yolks*
 sauce ravigote *dressing with shallots and herbs*
 sauce suprême *creamy sauce*
 sauce tartare *mayonnaise with herbs and pickles*
 sauce veloutée *white sauce with egg yolks and cream*
 sauce vinot *wine sauce*
 saucisse *sausage*
 saucisse de Francfort *frankfurter*
 saucisse de Strasbourg *beef sausage*
 saucisson *salami*
 saumon *salmon*
 saumon fumé *smoked salmon*
 sauternes *sweet white wine*
 savarin *rum baba*
 sec *dry*
 seiche *cuttlefish*
 sel *salt*
 service (non) compris *service (not) included*
 service 12% inclus *12% service charge included*
 sole bonne femme *sole in white wine and mushrooms*
 sole meunière *floured sole fried in butter*
 soupe *soup*
 soupe au pistou *thick vegetable soup with basil*
 steak au poivre *peppered steak*
 steak frites *steak and fries*
 steak haché *ground beef*
 steak tartare *raw ground beef with a raw egg*
 sucre *sugar*

suprême de volaille *chicken in cream sauce*

T

tanche *tench (fish)*
 tarte aux fraises *strawberry tart*
 tarte aux pommes *apple tart*
 tarte frangipane *almond cream tart*
 tartelette *small tart*
 tarte Tatin *baked apple dish*
 tartine *bread and butter*
 tendrons de veau *breast of veal*
 terrine *pâté*
 tête de veau *calf's head*
 thé *tea*
 thé à la menthe *mint tea*
 thé au lait *tea with milk*
 thé citron *lemon tea*
 thon *tuna*
 tomates farcies *stuffed tomatoes*
 tome de Savoie *white cheese from Savoy*
 tournedos *round beef steak*
 tourte *covered pie*
 tourteau *type of crab*
 tripes à la mode de Caen *tripe in spicy vegetable sauce*
 truite au bleu *poached trout*
 truite aux amandes *trout with almonds*
 truite meunière *trout in flour and fried in butter*

V, Y

vacherin *strong, soft cheese from the Jura*
 vacherin glacé *ice cream meringue*
 veau *veal*
 velouté *of tomato cream*
 vermicelle *vermicelli (very fine pasta)*
 viande *meat*
 vin *wine*
 vinaigrette *oil and vinegar dressing*
 vin blanc *white wine*
 vin de pays *local wine*
 vin de table *table wine*
 vin rosé *rosé wine*
 vin rouge *red wine*
 volaille *poultry*
 VSOP *mature brandy*
 yaourt *yogurt*

Dictionary

English to French

The gender of a singular French noun is indicated by the word for *the*: **le** and **la** (masculine and feminine). If these are abbreviated to **l'** in front of a vowel or the letter "h," or if the noun is plural, indicated by **les**, then the gender is indicated by the abbreviations "(m)" or "(f)." French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation "(fem)." For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

A

<i>a un/une</i>	<i>airport bus</i> la navette	<i>apple</i> la pomme
<i>about: about sixteen</i>	(pour l'aéroport)	<i>application form</i> le
<i>environ seize</i>	<i>aisle</i> (supermarket)	<i>formulaire de</i>
<i>accelerator</i>	<i>rayon</i>	<i>demande</i>
<i>l'accélérateur (m)</i>	<i>alarm clock</i> le réveil	<i>appointment</i> le rendez-
<i>accident</i>	<i>alcohol</i> l'alcool (m)	<i>vous</i>
<i>l'accident (m)</i>	<i>Algeria</i> l'Algérie (f)	<i>apricot</i> l'abricot (m)
<i>accommodation</i>	<i>Algerian</i> algérien(ne)	<i>April</i> avril
<i>l'hébergement (m)</i>	<i>all tout; all the streets</i>	<i>architecture</i>
<i>accountant</i>	<i>toutes les rues; that's</i>	<i>l'architecture (f)</i>
<i>le/la comptable</i>	<i>all c'est tout</i>	<i>are: you are</i>
<i>ache</i> la douleur	<i>allergic</i> allergique	<i>(singular informal)</i>
<i>adapt (plug) la</i>	<i>almost</i> presque	<i>tu es; we are</i> nous
<i>prise multiple;</i>	<i>alone</i> seul	<i>sommes; (plural;</i>
<i>(voltage)</i>	<i>Alps</i> les Alpes (f)	<i>singular formal)</i>
<i>l'adaptateur (m)</i>	<i>already</i> déjà	<i>vous êtes; they are</i>
<i>address</i> l'adresse (f)	<i>always</i> toujours	<i>ils/elles sont</i>
<i>adhesive</i>	<i>am: I am</i> je suis	<i>arm</i> le bras
<i>l'adhésif (m)</i>	<i>ambulance</i>	<i>armchair</i> le fauteuil
<i>admission charge</i>	<i>l'ambulance (f)</i>	<i>arrival</i> l'arrivée (f)
<i>le prix d'entrée</i>	<i>America</i>	<i>arrive</i> arriver
<i>advance</i> l'avance (f)	<i>l'Amérique (f)</i>	<i>art</i> l'art (m)
<i>after</i> après	<i>American</i>	<i>art gallery</i> le musée
<i>afternoon</i>	<i>américain(e)</i>	<i>d'art; la galerie d'art</i>
<i>l'après-midi (m)</i>	<i>and et</i>	<i>artist</i> l'artiste (m)
<i>aftershave</i>	<i>Andorra</i> Andorre	<i>as: as soon as possible</i>
<i>l'après-rasage (m)</i>	<i>ankle</i> la cheville	<i>dès que possible</i>
<i>again</i> de nouveau	<i>another</i> (different)	<i>ashtray</i> le cendrier
<i>against</i> contre	<i>un/une autre; another</i>	<i>asleep</i> endormi; <i>he's</i>
<i>agenda</i>	<i>coffee, please</i> encore	<i>asleep</i> il dort
<i>l'ordre du jour (m)</i>	<i>un café, s'il vous plaît</i>	<i>aspirin</i> l'aspirine (f)
<i>agent</i> l'agent (m)	<i>answering machine</i> le	<i>associate professor</i> le
<i>AIDS</i> SIDA	<i>répondre</i>	<i>maître de conférences</i>
<i>air</i> l'air (m)	<i>antifreeze</i> l'antigel (m)	<i>asthmatic</i> asthmatique
<i>air conditioning</i> la	<i>antique shop</i> le magasin	<i>at: at the post office</i>
<i>climatisation</i>	<i>d'antiquités;</i>	<i>à la poste; at the café</i>
<i>aircraft</i> l'avion (m)	<i>l'antiquaire (m)</i>	<i>au café; at 3 o'clock</i>
<i>airline</i> la compagnie	<i>antiseptic</i>	<i>à 3 heures</i>
<i>aérienne</i>	<i>l'antiseptique (m)</i>	<i>ATM</i> le distributeur
<i>air mail</i> par avion	<i>apartment</i>	<i>automatique</i>
<i>air mattress</i> le matelas	<i>l'appartement (m)</i>	<i>attic</i> le grenier
<i>pneumatique</i>	<i>aperitif</i> l'apéritif (m)	<i>attractive</i> attirant
<i>airport</i> l'aéroport (m)	<i>appetite</i> l'appétit (m)	<i>August</i> août
	<i>appetizers</i> les entrées	<i>aunt</i> la tante
	(f)	<i>Australia</i> l'Australie (f)

Australian
 australien(ne)
automatic automatique
autumn l'automne (m)
avocado l'avocat (m)
away: is it far away?
 est-ce que c'est loin?;
go away! allez-vous en!
awful affreux
ax la hache
axle l'essieu (m)

B

baby le bébé
baby carriage le landau
baby wipes
 les lingettes (f)
back (not front)
 l'arrière (m); (body)
 le dos; *I'll come back*
tomorrow je reviendrai
 demain
backpack le sac à dos
bacon le bacon;
bacon and eggs
 des œufs au bacon
bad mauvais
baggage
 les bagages (m)
baggage check-in
 l'enregistrement des
 bagages (m)
baggage claim la
 réclamation de
 bagages
bait l'appât (m)
bake cuire
bakery la pâtisserie
balcony le balcon
bald chauve
ball (soccer, etc.) le
 ballon; (tennis, etc.)
 la balle
ballpoint pen le stylo-
 bille
banana la banane
band (musicians) le
 groupe
bandage le pansement,
 le bandage
bangs (hair) la frange
bank la banque
bank note le billet
bar le bar;
barbecue le barbecue
barber's le coiffeur
bargain la affaire
basement le sous-sol
basin (sink) le lavabo
basket le panier
bath le bain; (bathtub)
 la baignoire; *to take a*
bath prendre un bain
bathroom la salle de
 bains
battery (car) la batterie;
 (flashlight) la pile
be être
beach la plage
beans les haricots (m)

beard la barbe
beautiful beau, (fem)
 belle
because parce que
bed le lit
bed linen les draps (m)
bedroom la chambre
beef le bœuf
beer la bière
before avant
beginner le débutant,
 la débutante
beginners' slope la piste
 pour débutants
behind derrière
beige beige
Belgian belge
Belgium la Belgique
bell (church) la cloche;
 (door) la sonnette
below ... sous ...
belt la ceinture
beside à côté de
best: the best
 le meilleur
better mieux
between ... entre ...
bicycle la bicyclette,
 le vélo
big grand
bill l'addition (f)
bird l'oiseau (m)
birthday
 l'anniversaire (m);
happy birthday!
 joyeux anniversaire!
bite (by dog) la
 morsure; (by snake,
 insect) la piqûre;
 (verb: dog) mordre;
 (insect, snake) piquer
bitter amer
black noir
blackberry la mûre
black currant le cassis
blanket la couverture
bleach l'eau de Javel
 (f); (verb) décolorer
blind (cannot see)
 aveugle; (window)
 le store
blister l'ampoule (f)
blizzard la tempête
 de neige
blond (adj) blond
blood le sang
blood test la prise de
 sang
blouse le chemisier
blue bleu
boarding pass la carte
 d'embarquement
boat le bateau;
 (smaller) la barque
body le corps
boil (verb) bouillir
boiled bouilli
boiler le chauffe-eau
bolt (on door) le
 verrou; verrouiller
 (verb)

bone l'os (m); (fish)
 l'arête (f)
book le livre; réserver
 (verb)
bookstore la librairie
boot (footwear) la
 botte
border la frontière
boring ennuyeux
born: I was born in ...
 je suis né(e) en ...
both les deux; *both*
of them tous les deux;
both of us nous deux;
both large and small
 grand et petit à la fois
bottle la bouteille
bottle opener le
 décapsuleur, l'ouvre-
 bouteille (m)
bottom le fond;
 (part of body)
 le derrière
bowl le bol; (animal)
 la gamelle
box la boîte
box office (theater, etc.)
 le bureau de location
boy le garçon
boyfriend le petit ami
bra le soutien-gorge
bracelet le bracelet
brake le frein; (verb)
 freiner
branch la branche
brandy le cognac
bread le pain
bread shop la
 boulangerie
breakdown (car) la
 panne; (nervous)
 la dépression; *My car*
has broken down
 (car) je suis tombé
 en panne
breakfast le petit
 déjeuner
breathe respirer
bricklayer le maçon
bridge le pont
briefcase
 l'attaché-case (m)
British britannique
Brittany la Bretagne
brochure la brochure
broken cassé; *broken*
leg la jambe cassée;
broken down en
 panne
brooch la broche
brother le frère
brown marron
bruise le bleu
brush la brosse;
 (paintbrush) le
 pinceau; (broom) le
 balai; (verb) brosser
Brussels Bruxelles
bucket le seau
budget le budget
builder le constructeur

building le bâtiment
bumper le pare-chocs
bunker le bunker
burglary
 le cambriolage
burn la brûlure; (verb)
 brûler
bus le bus
business
 les affaires (f);
it's none of your
business cela ne
 vous regarde pas
business card la carte
 de visite
bus station la gare
 routière
bus stop
 l'arrêt de bus (m)
busy (occupied)
 occupé; (street)
 animé
but mais
butcher's la boucherie
butter le beurre
button le bouton
buy acheter
by: by the window
 près de la fenêtre;
by Friday d'ici
 vendredi; *by myself*
 tout seul; *written by*
 écrit par

C
cabbage le chou
cabinet le placard
cable car le
 téléphérique
cable TV
 la télé câblée
café le café
cage la cage
cake le gâteau
calculator
 la calculatrice
call: what's it called?
 comment est-ce que
 ça s'appelle?
camcorder
 le caméscope
camera
 l'appareil-photo (m)
camper van
 le camping-car
campfire le feu de
 camp
campground le terrain
 de camping
campsite l'emplacement
 (m)
cam shaft l'arbre à
 cames (m)
can (vessel) la boîte
 de conserve; (to be
 able) pouvoir; *can I*
have ...? Je peux avoir
 ...?; *can you ...?* Vous
 pouvez ...?
Canada le Canada

Canadian canadien(ne)
canal le canal
candle la bougie
canoe le canoë
can opener
 l'ouvre-boîte (m)
candy le bonbon
cap (hat) la casquette;
 (bottle) la capsule
car la voiture; (train)
 la voiture, le wagon
caravan la caravane
carburetor
 le carburateur
card la carte
careful prudent; *careful!*
 attention!; *be careful!*
 soyez prudent!
caretaker
 le/la concierge
carpenter
 le charpentier
carpet le tapis
carrot la carotte
car seat (for a baby)
 le siège pour bébé
cart le chariot
case la valise
cash l'argent (m);
to pay cash payer
 en liquide
cashier le guichet
cassette la cassette
cassette player le lecteur
 de cassettes
castle le château
cat le chat
cathedral
 la cathédrale
cauliflower le chou-fleur
cave la grotte
CD le disque compact
ceiling le plafond
cell phone le téléphone
 portable
cellar la cave
cemetery le cimetière
center le centre
central heating le
 chauffage central
certificate le certificat
chair la chaise
change (money) la
 monnaie; (verb:
 money) changer;
 (clothes) se changer
Channel la Manche
Channel Islands les îles
 Anglo-Normandes
Channel Tunnel le
 tunnel sous la Manche
charger le chargeur
cheap bon marché, pas
 cher
check-in
 l'enregistrement (m)
check in faire enregistrer
 ses bagages
checkout
 (supermarket) la
 caisse

cheers! (toast) santé!
cheese le fromage
cheese shop la
 fromagerie
check le chèque
checkbook le carnet
 de chèques
cherry la cerise
chess les échecs (m)
chest la poitrine
chest of drawers la
 commode
chicken le poulet
child l'enfant (m)
children
 les enfants (m)
children's ward le
 service de pédiatrie
chimney la cheminée
china la porcelaine
chips les chips (f)
chocolate le chocolat;
a box of chocolates
 la boîte de chocolats;
chocolate bar la
 tablette de chocolat
chop (food) la
 côtelette; couper
 (verb: cut)
church l'église (f)
cigar le cigare
cigarette la cigarette
city la ville
class la classe
classical music la
 musique classique
clean (adj) propre
cleaner la femme de
 ménages
clear clair
clock l'horloge (f),
 la pendule
close près (near);
 étouffant (stuffy);
 fermer (verb)
closed fermé
clothes
 les vêtements (m)
clubs (cards) trèfle
clutch
 l'embrayage (m)
coat le manteau
coat hanger le cintre
cockroach le cafard
cocktail party
 le cocktail
coffee le café; *coffee with*
milk café crème
coin la pièce
cold (illness) le rhume;
 froid (adj)
collar le col, le collier
collection (stamps,
 etc.) la collection;
color la couleur
color film la pellicule
 couleur
comb le peigne;
 peigner (verb)
come venir; *I come from*
 ... je viens de ...; *we*

came last week nous sommes arrivés la semaine dernière
comforter la couette
company la compagnie
compartment le compartiment
complicated compliqué
computer l'ordinateur (m)
computer games les jeux vidéos (m)
concert le concert
conditioner (hair) le baume après-shampooing
condom le préservatif
conductor (orchestra) le chef d'orchestre
confectioner le confiseur
conference la conférence
conference room la salle de conférences
congratulations! félicitations!
consulate le consulat
consultant consultant(e)
contact lenses les verres de contact (f)
contraceptive le contraceptif
cook le cuisinier; faire la cuisine (verb)
cookie le biscuit
cooking utensils les ustensiles de cuisine (f)
cool frais, (fem) fraîche
cork le bouchon
corkscrew le tire-bouchon
corner le coin
corridor le couloir
Corsica la Corse
Corsican corse
cosmetics les produits de beauté (m)
cost (verb) coûter; *how much does it cost?* combien ça coûte?
cotton le coton
cotton balls le coton hydrophile
cough la toux; tousser (verb)
countertop le plan de travail
country (state) le pays; (not town) la campagne
cousin le cousin
crab le crabe
cramp la crampe
crayfish (freshwater) l'écrevisse (f); (saltwater) la langouste

cream la crème
credit card la carte de crédit
crêpe la crêpe
crib le lit d'enfant
cross (verb) traverser
crowded bondé
cruise la croisière
crutches les béquilles (f)
cry (weep) pleurer; (shout) crier
cucumber le concombre
cufflinks les boutons de manchette (m)
cup la tasse
curlers les rouleaux (m)
curls les boucles (f)
current le courant
curry le curry
curtain le rideau
customs la douane
cut la coupure; (verb) couper
cycling le vélo

D

dad papa
dairy products les produits laitiers (m)
dance la danse; (verb) danser
dangerous dangereux
dark foncé; *dark blue* bleu foncé
daughter la fille
day le jour
dead mort
deaf sourd
dear cher
debit card la carte bancaire
December décembre
deck of cards le jeu de cartes
decorator le décorateur
deep profond
delay le retard
deliberately exprès
delicatessen la charcuterie
delivery la livraison
dentist le/la dentiste
dentures le dentier
deny nier
deodorant le déodorant
department le département
department store le grand magasin
departures (airport, etc.) le départ
designer le designer
desk le bureau
desserts les desserts (m)
develop développer
diabetic diabétique
diamond (jewel) le diamant
diamonds (cards) carreau
diaper la couche
diarrhea la diarrhée
dictionary le dictionnaire
die mourir
diesel le diesel; le gazoile
different différent; *that's different* c'est différent; *I'd like a different one* j'en voudrais un autre
difficult difficile
dining room la salle à manger
dinner le dîner
dinner party le dîner
directory (telephone) l'annuaire (m); les renseignements (m)
disabled handicapé
disco le discothèque
discount la réduction
dish cloth le torchon
dishwasher le lave-vaisselle
dishwashing liquid le produit pour la vaisselle
disposable diapers les couches à jeter (f)
distributor (car) le delco
dive (verb) plonger
diving board le plongeur
divorced divorcé
do faire; *how do you do?* comment allez-vous?
dock le quai
doctor le docteur; médecin
document le document
dog le chien
doll la poupée
dollar le dollar
door (building) la porte; (car) la portière
double room la chambre pour deux personnes
doughnut le beignet
down en bas
downtown le centre-ville
drawer le tiroir
dress la robe
drink la boisson; (verb) boire; *would you like a drink?* vous voulez boire quelque chose?
drinking water l'eau potable (f)

drive (verb: car)
conduire
driver le conducteur
driveway le passage
driver's license
le permis de conduire
drops les gouttes (f)
drunk soûlé, ivre
dry sec, (fem) sèche
dry-cleaner
le pressing
during pendant
duster le chiffon à
poussière
duty-free hors-tax

E

each (every) chaque;
two euros each deux
euros pièce
ear l'oreille (f)
early tôt
earrings les boucles
d'oreille (f)
east l'est (m)
easy facile
eat manger
egg l'œuf (m)
eight huit
eighteen dix-huit
eighty quatre-vingt
either: either of them
n'importe lequel;
either ... or ... soit ...
soit ...
elastic élastique
elastic band
l'élastique (m)
elbow le coude
electric électrique
electrician
électricien(ne)
electricity
l'électricité (f)
elevator l'ascenseur (m)
eleven onze
else: something else
autre chose; *someone*
else quelqu'un
d'autre; *somewhere*
else ailleurs
email l'email (m),
le message,
la messagerie
électronique
email address l'adresse
électronique (f)
embarrassing gênant
embassy
l'ambassade (f)
embroidery la broderie
emerald
l'émeraude (f)
emergency l'urgence (f)
emergency exit la sortie
de secours
emergency
room la salle des
urgences
empty vide

end la fin
engaged (couple)
fiancé
engine (car) le moteur;
(train) la locomotive
engineer
l'ingénieur (m)
engineering
l'ingénierie (f)
England
l'Angleterre (f)
English anglais(e)
enlargement
l'agrandissement (m)
enough assez
entertainment le
divertissement
entrance l'entrée (f)
envelope
l'enveloppe (f)
epileptic épileptique
eraser la gomme
escalator l'escalier
roulant (m)
especially
particulièrement
estimate
l'estimation (f)
evening le soir
every chaque
everyone tout le monde
everything tout
everywhere partout
example l'exemple
(m); *for example*
par exemple
excellent excellent
excess baggage
l'excédent de
bagages (m)
exchange (verb)
échanger
exchange rate le taux
de change
excursion
l'excursion (f)
excuse me! pardon!
executive (in
company) cadre (m)
exhaust (car) le pot
d'échappement
exhibition
l'exposition (f)
exit la sortie
expensive cher
extension lead la
rallonge
exterior
l'extérieure (m);
extérieure (adj)
eye l'œil (m)
eyebrow le sourcil
eyes les yeux (m)

F

face le visage
faint vague; *to faint*
évanouir
fair la foire; (just)
juste; *it's not fair* ce
n'est pas juste

fan (ventilator) le
ventilateur;
(enthusiast) le/la
fan
fan belt la courroie du
ventilateur
fantastic fantastique
far loin; *how far is it to*
...? est-ce que ... est
loin d'ici?
fare le prix du billet
farm la ferme
farmer le fermier
fashion la mode
fast rapide
fat (of person) gros,
(fem) grosse; (on
meat, etc.) le gras
father le père
fax le fax; (verb:
document) faxer
fax machine le fax
February février
feel (touch) toucher;
I feel hot j'ai chaud;
I feel like ... j'ai envie
de ...; *I don't feel*
well je ne me sens
pas bien
feet les pieds (m)
felt-tip pen le feutre
ferry (small) le bac;
(large) le ferry
fever la fièvre
fiancé le fiancé
fiancée la fiancée
field le champ;
(academic)
secteur (m)
fifteen quinze
fifty cinquante
fig la figue
figures
les chiffres (m)
filling (in tooth) le
plombage; (in
sandwich, cake)
la garniture
film le film
filter paper le papier
filtre
finger le doigt
fire le feu; (blaze)
l'incendie (m)
fire extinguisher
l'extincteur (m)
fireplace la cheminée
fireworks le feu
d'artifice
first premier
first aid les premiers
soins (m)
first class première
classe
first floor le premier
étage
first name le prénom
fish le poisson
fishing la pêche;
to go fishing aller à
la pêche

fishing rod la canne à pêche
fishmonger la poissonnerie
five cinq
flag le drapeau
flash (camera) le flash
flashlight la lampe de poche
flat (level) plat
flat tire le pneu crevé
flavor le goût
flea la puce
flight le vol
flight attendant l'hôtesse de l'air (f)
flip-flops les tongs (f)
flippers les palmes (f)
floor (ground) le plancher; (storey) l'étage (m)
florist la fleuriste
flour la farine
flower la fleur
flowerbed le parterre de fleurs
flute la flûte
fly (insect) la mouche; (verb: of plane, etc.) voler; (of person) prendre l'avion
fog le brouillard
folk music la musique folklorique
food la nourriture
food poisoning l'intoxication alimentaire (f)
foot le pied
for pour; *for me* pour moi; *what for?* pour quoi faire?; *for a week* pour une semaine
foreigner l'étranger (m)
forest la forêt
forget oublier
fork la fourchette
forty quarante
fountain pen le stylo-plume
four quatre
fourteen quatorze
fourth quatrième
France la France
free (no cost) gratuit; (at liberty) libre
freezer le congélateur
French français(e)
French fries les frites (f)
Friday vendredi
fried frit
friend l'ami(e)
friendly amical, gentil
front: in front devant
frost le gel
frozen foods les produits surgelés (m)
fruit le fruit

fruit juice le jus de fruit
fry frire
frying pan la poêle
full complet; *I'm full!* j'ai l'estomac bien rempli!
full board la pension complète
funny drôle
furnished meublé
furniture les meubles (m)

G
garage le garage
garbage les ordures (f); les détrit (m)
garbage can la poubelle
garden le jardin
garden center la jardinerie
garlic l'ail (m)
gas le gaz
gas-permeable lenses les lentilles semi-souples (f)
gas station la station-service
gasoline l'essence (f)
gate le portail, la grille; (at airport) la porte d'embarquement
gay homosexuel
gear (car) la vitesse
gearbox la boîte de vitesses
gearshift le levier de vitesse
gel le gel
German allemand(e)
Germany l'Allemagne (f)
get (fetch) aller chercher; *do you have ...?* avez-vous ...?; *to take the train* prendre le train;
get back: we get back tomorrow nous rentrons demain;
to get something back récupérer quelque chose
get in entrer; (arrive) arriver
get off (bus, etc.) descendre
get on (bus, etc.) monter
get out sortir
get up se lever
gift le cadeau
gin le gin
ginger le gingembre
girl (child) la fille; (young woman) la jeune fille
girlfriend la petite amie
give donner

glad heureux
glass le verre
glasses les lunettes (f)
gloves les gants (m)
glue la colle
go aller
gold l'or (m)
golf le golf
golf course le parcours de golf
good bon, (fem) bonne; *good!* bien!
goodbye au revoir
good evening bonsoir
government le gouvernement
granddaughter la petite-fille
grandfather le grand-père
grandmother la grand-mère
grandparents les grands-parents (m)
grandson le petit-fils
grapes les raisins (m)
grass l'herbe (f)
gray gris
Great Britain la Grande-Bretagne
green vert
grill le gril
grilled grillé(e)
grocery store l'épicerie (f)
ground floor le rez-de-chaussée
groundsheet le tapis de sol
guarantee la garantie; (verb) garantir
guard (train) le chef de train
guest l'invitée
guide le/la guide
guide book le guide
guitar la guitare
gun (rifle) le fusil; (pistol) le pistolet
gutter la gouttière
gym le centre sportif

H
hair les cheveux (m); *long/short hair* les cheveux longs/courts
haircut la coupe (de cheveux)
hairdresser le coiffeur
hairdryer le sèche-cheveux
hairspray la laque
half demi; *half an hour* une demi-heure
half-board la demi-pension
ham le jambon
hamburger le hamburger

hammer le marteau
hamster le hamster
hand la main
hand luggage le bagage à main
handbag le sac à main
handbrake le frein à main
handkerchief le mouchoir
handle (door) la poignée
handsome beau
hangover la gueule de bois
happy heureux
harbor le port
hard dur; (difficult) difficile
hard lenses les lentilles rigides (f)
hardware store la quincaillerie
hat le chapeau
have avoir; *do you have ...?* avez-vous ...?
hay fever le rhume des foins
he il
head la tête
headache le mal à la tête
headlights les phares (m)
headphones les écouteurs (m)
headquarters le siège social
hear entendre
hearing aid l'appareil acoustique
heart le cœur
heart condition le problème au cœur
hearts (cards) cœurs
heater le radiateur
heating le chauffage
heavy lourd
hedge la haie
heel le talon
hello bonjour
help l'aide (f); (verb) aider
hepatitis l'hépatite (f)
her: *it's for her* c'est pour elle; *give it to her* donnez-le lui
her: *her book* son livre; *her house* sa maison; *her shoes* ses chaussures; *it's hers* c'est à elle
hi salut
high haut
highway l'autoroute (f)
highway code le code de la route
hiking la randonnée
hill la colline
him: *it's for him* c'est pour lui; *give it to him* donnez-le lui

his: *his book* son livre; *his house* sa maison; *his shoes* ses chaussures; *it's his* c'est à lui
history l'histoire (f)
hitchhike faire de l'autostop
HIV-positive séropositif(ve)
hobby le passe-temps
home: *at home* (my home) chez moi; *he's at home* il est chez lui
homeopathy homéopathie
honest honnête
honey le miel
honeymoon la lune de miel
hood (car) le capot
horn (car) le klaxon; (animal) la corne
horrible horrible
hospital l'hôpital (m)
host l'hôte (m)
hostess l'hôtesse (f)
hot chaud
hotel l'hôtel (m)
hour l'heure (f)
house la maison
household products les produits entretien (m)
hovercraft l'aéroglysseur (m)
hoverport l'hoverport (m)
how? comment?
how much? combien?
hundred cent
hungry: *I'm hungry* j'ai faim
hurry: *I'm in a hurry* je suis pressé
husband le mari
hydrofoil l'hydrofoile (m)

I
I je
ice la glace
ice cream la glace
ice rink la patinoire
ice skates les patins à glace (m)
ice-skating: *to go ice-skating* aller patiner
identification la identification
if si
ignition l'allumage (m)
ill malade
immediately immédiatement
impossible impossible
in dans; *in France* en France
indigestion l'indigestion (f)
inexpensive bon marché, pas cher

infection l'infection (f)
information l'information (f)
injection la piqûre
injury la blessure
ink l'encre (f)
inn l'auberge (f)
inner tube la chambre à air
insect l'insecte (m)
insect repellent la crème anti-insecte
insomnia l'insomnie (f)
instant coffee le café soluble
insurance l'assurance (f)
interesting intéressant
Internet l'internet (m)
interpret interpréter
interpreter l'interprète (m)
invitation l'invitation (f)
invoice la facture
Ireland l'Irlande (f)
Irish irlandais(e)
iron ((for clothes) le fer à repasser; (verb) repasser
is: *he/she is* il/elle est; *it is* c'est
island l'île (f)
it il; elle
Italian italien(ne)
Italy l'Italie (f)
its son; sa; ses (see his)

J
jacket la veste
jam la confiture
January janvier
jazz le jazz
jeans les jeans (m)
jellyfish la méduse
jeweler la bijouterie
job le travail
jog (verb) faire du jogging; *to go for a jog* aller faire du jogging
jogging suit le survêtement
joke la plaisanterie
journey le voyage
July juillet
June juin
just: *it's just arrived* ça vient juste d'arriver; *I've just one left* il ne m'en reste qu'un

K
kerosene le pétrole
kettle la bouilloire
key la clé
keyboard le clavier
kidney le rein
kilo le kilo
kilometer le kilomètre
kind gentil

kitchen la cuisine
knee le genou
knife le couteau
knitting needle l'aiguille à tricoter (f)
know (fact) savoir;
 (person) connaître;
I don't know je ne sais pas

L
label l'étiquette (f)
lace la dentelle; (of shoe) le lacet
lake le lac
lamb l'agneau (m)
lamp la lampe
lampshade l'abat-jour (m)
land la terre; (verb) atterrir
language la langue
laptop l'ordinateur portable (m)
large grand
last (final) dernier; *last week* la semaine dernière; *at last!* enfin!
last name le nom de famille
late tard; *the bus is late* le bus est en retard
later plus tard
laugh rire
laundromat la laverie automatique
laundry (place) la blanchisserie;
 (clothes) le linge
laundry detergent la lessive
law (subject) le droit
lawn la pelouse
lawnmower la tondeuse à gazon
lawyer avocat(e)
laxative le laxatif
lazy paresseux
lead la laisse
leaf la feuille
leaflet le dépliant
learn apprendre
leather le cuir
lecture hall l'amphithéâtre (m)
leek le poireaux
left (not right) la gauche; *there's nothing left* il ne reste plus rien
leg la jambe
lemon le citron
lemonade le citron pressé
length la longueur
lens (camera) l'objectif (m)
less moins
lesson la leçon
letter la lettre

lettuce la salade
library la bibliothèque
license le permis
license plate la plaque d'immatriculation
life la vie
light la lumière; (not heavy) léger; (not dark) clair
light bulb l'ampoule (f)
lighter le briquet
lighter fluid le gaz à briquet
light meter la cellule photoélectrique
like (verb) aimer: *I like swimming* j'aime nager; *I don't like* je n'aime pas; (similar to) comme
lime (fruit) le citron vert
lipstick le rouge à lèvres
liqueur la liqueur
list la liste
liter le litre
literature la littérature
litter les ordures (f)
little (small) petit; *it's a little big* c'est un peu trop grand; *just a little* juste un peu
liver le foie
living room le salon
lobster le homard
lollipop la sucette
long long, (fem) longue
lost property les objets trouvés (m)
loud fort; (color) criard
love l'amour (m); (verb) aimer
lover l'amant (m)
low bas
luck la chance; *good luck!* bonne chance!
luggage les bagages (m)
luggage lockers la consigne automatique
luggage rack le porte-bagages
lunch le déjeuner
Luxembourg le Luxembourg

M
mad fou, (fem) folle
magazine la revue
maid la femme de chambre
mail la poste; (verb) poster
mail carrier le facteur
mailbox la boîte à lettres
main courses les plats (m)
make faire
makeup le maquillage
man l'homme (m)

manager le directeur; le chef
many beaucoup; *not many* pas beaucoup
map la carte; (town map) le plan
March mars
margarine la margarine
market le marché
marmalade la marmelade d'oranges
married marié
maskara le mascara
mass (church) la messe
mast le mât
match (light) l'allumette (f); (sport) le match
material (cloth) le tissu
matter: *it doesn't matter* ça ne fait rien
mattress le matelas
May mai
maybe peut-être
me: *it's me* c'est moi; *it's for me* c'est pour moi; *give it to me* donnez-le-moi
meal le repas
mean: *what does this mean?* qu'est-ce que cela veut dire?
meat la viande
mechanic le mécanicien, le garagiste
medication les médicaments (m)
medicine le médicament;
 (subject) le médecine
Mediterranean la Méditerranée
meeting la réunion
melon le melon
menu la carte; *set menu* le menu
message le message
metro le métro
microwave le micro-ondes
middle le milieu
midnight minuit
milk le lait
mine: *it's mine* c'est à moi
mineral water l'eau minérale (f)
minute la minute
mirror le miroir; (car) le rétroviseur
Miss Mademoiselle
mistake l'erreur (f)
modem le modem
Monday lundi
money l'argent (m)
monitor (computer) le moniteur
month le mois
monument le monument
moon la lune

moped la mobylette
more plus; more or less
 plus ou moins
morning le matin; *in the morning* dans la matinée
mosquito le moustique
mother la mère
motorboat le bateau à moteur
motorcycle la moto
mountain la montagne
mountain bike le vélo tout terrain
mouse la souris
mousse (hair) la mousse
mouth la bouche
move bouger; (house) déménager; *don't move!* ne bougez pas!
movie theater le cinéma
Mr. Monsieur
Mrs. Madame
mug la tasse
museum le musée
mushroom le champignon
music la musique
musical instrument l'instrument de musique (m)
musician le musicien
mussels les moules (f)
must: I must je dois
mustache la moustache
mustard la moutarde
my: my book mon livre;
my house ma maison;
my shoes mes chaussures

N

nail (metal) le clou;
 (finger) l'ongle (m)
nail clippers la pince à ongles
nail file la lime à ongles
nail polish le vernis à ongles
name le nom; *what's your name* comment vous appelez-vous?
narrow étroit
near: near the door près de la porte
necessary nécessaire
neck le cou
necklace le collier
need (verb) avoir besoin de; *I need ...* j'ai besoin de ...; *there's no need* ce n'est pas nécessaire
needle l'aiguille (f)
negative (photo) le négatif
neither: neither of them ni l'un ni

l'autre; *neither ... nor ... ni ... ni ...*
nephew le neveu
never jamais
new nouveau, (fem) nouvelle; neuf, (fem) neuve
news les nouvelles (f); (television) les informations (f)
newspaper le journal
newsstand le tabac; le tabac-journaux
next prochain; *next week* la semaine prochaine; *what next?* et puis quoi?
nice (place, etc.) joli; (person) sympathique
niece la nièce
night la nuit
nightclub la boîte de nuit
nightgown la chemise de nuit
nine neuf
nineteen dix-neuf
ninety quatre-vingt-dix
no (response) non; (not any) aucun
nobody personne
noisy bruyant
none aucun
noon midday
north le nord
nose le nez
not pas; *he's not ...* il n'est pas ...
notebook le carnet
notepad le bloc notes
nothing rien
novel le roman
November novembre
now maintenant
nowhere nulle part
nudist le nudiste
number (figure) le numéro; (amount) le nombre
nurse infirmier; (fem) infirmière
nut (fruit) la noix; (for bolt) l'écrou (m)

O

oars les rames (f)
occasionally de temps en temps
October octobre
of de
of course bien sûr
office le bureau
often souvent
oil l'huile (f)
ointment la pommade
OK d'accord
old vieux, (fem) vieille; *how old are you?* quel âge avez-vous?

olive l'olive (f)
omelet l'omelette (f)
on ... sur ...
one un/une
one-way ticket l'aller simple (m)
onion l'oignon (m)
only seulement
open (adj) ouvert; (verb) ouvrir
opening times les heures d'ouverture (f)
operating room la salle d'opérations
operation l'opération (f)
operator (phone) l'opérateur (m)
opposite en face de
optician's l'opticien (m)
or ou
orange (fruit) l'orange (f); (color) orange
orange juice le jus d'orange
orchestra l'orchestre (m)
ordinary habituel
organ (music) l'orgue (m)
other: the other ... l'autre ...
our: our house notre maison; *our children* nos enfants; *it's ours* c'est à nous
out: he's out il n'est pas là
outside dehors
oven le four
over (above) au-dessus de; (more than) plus de; (finished) fini; *it's over the road* c'est de l'autre côté de la rue; *over there* là-bas
oyster l'huître (f)

P

package le paquet; (parcel) le colis
package le colis
packet le paquet
padlock le cadenas
page la page
pain la douleur
paint la peinture
painting la peinture
pair la paire
palace le palais
pale pâle, blême
pants le pantalon
panty hose les collants (m)
paper le papier; (newspaper) le journal
pardon? pardon?
parents les parents (m)

park le jardin public;
 (verb) garer
parking lot le parking
part (in hair) la raie
party (celebration) la
 fête, la soirée;
 (group) le groupe;
 (political) le parti
pass (in a car) doubler
passenger le passager
passport le passeport
passport control le
 contrôle des passeports
password le mot de
 passe
pasta les pâtes (f)
path le chemin,
 l'allée (f)
pay payer
payment le paiement
peach la pêche
peanuts
 les cacahuètes (f)
pear la poire
pearl la perle
peas les petits pois (m)
pedestrian le piéton
peg la pince à linge
pen le stylo
pencil le crayon
pencil sharpener le
 taille-crayon
penknife le canif
pen pal le
 correspondant
people les gens (m)
pepper (and salt) le
 poivre; (red/green) le
 poivron
peppermints les
 bonbons à la
 menthe (m)
per: per night par nuit
perfect parfait
perfume le parfum
perhaps peut-être
perm la permanente
pet passport le
 passeport d'animaux
pets les animaux
 (familiers) (m)
pharmacy la pharmacie
phone card la carte
 téléphonique
photocopier le copieur
photograph la photo;
 (verb) photographier
photographer le/la
 photographe
phrasebook le guide
 de conversation
piano le piano
pickpocket le pickpocket
pickup (mail) la levée
picnic le pique-nique
piece le morceau
pill le comprimé
pillow l'oreiller (m)
pilot le pilote
PIN le code
pin l'épingle (f)

pineapple l'ananas (m)
pink rose
pipe (for smoking) la
 pipe; (for water) le
 tuyau
piston le piston
pizza la pizza
place l'endroit (m); *at*
your place chez vous
plan l'agenda (m)
plant la plante
plaster le pansement
plastic le plastique
plastic bag le sac
plastic wrap le film
 alimentaire
 transparent
plate l'assiette (f)
platform le quai
play (theater) la pièce;
 (verb) jouer
please s'il vous plaît
pleased: pleased to meet
you enchanté(e)
plug (electrical) la
 prise; (sink) le
 bouchon
plumber (occupation)
 le plombier
pocket la poche
poison le poison
police la police
police officer le policier
police report le rapport
 de police
police station le
 commissariat
politics la politique
poor pauvre; (bad
 quality) mauvais
pop music la musique
 pop
porc le porc
port (harbor) le port;
 (drink) le porto
porter le porteur
possible possible
postal (ZIP) code le
 code postal
postcard la carte postale
poster (outside)
 l'affiche (f); (inside)
 le poster
post office la poste
potato la pomme de
 terre
poultry la volaille
pound (weight) la livre
powder la poudre
prefer préférer
prepared meals les plats
 préparés (m)
prescription
 l'ordonnance (f)
pretty (beautiful) joli;
 (quite) plutôt
price le prix
priest le prêtre
printer
 l'imprimante (f)
private privé

problem le problème
profession la profession
professor le professeur
profits
 les bénéfices (m)
public le public
pull tirer
puncture (tire) la
 crevaison
purple violet
purse le porte-monnaie
push pousser
put mettre
pyjamas le pyjama

Q
quality la qualité
quarter le quart
question la question
quick rapide
quiet (preson)
 silencieux; (street,
 etc.) tranquille
quite (fairly) assez

R
rabbit le lapin
radiator le radiateur
radio la radio
radish le radis
rail: by rail par chemin
 de fer
railroad le chemin de
 fer
rain la pluie
raincoat
 l'imperméable (m)
raisin le raisin sec
rake le râteau
rare (uncommon)
 rare; (steak) saignant
rash la rougeur
raspberry la framboise
rat le rat
razor blades les lames
 de rasoir (f)
read lire
reading lamp la lampe
 de bureau; (bedside)
 la lampe de chevet
ready prêt
receipt le reçu
reception la réception
receptionist le/la
 réceptionniste
record (music) le
 disque; (sports, etc.)
 le record
record player le tourne-
 disque
record store le disquaire
red rouge; (hair) roux
refreshments les
 rafraîchissements (m)
refrigerator le frigo
registered mail en
 recommandé
relax se détendre
religion la religion

remember: I remember
je m'en souviens; I
don't remember je ne
me souviens pas
rent (verb) louer
reservation la
réservation
reserve
(verb) réserver
rest (remainder) le
reste; (verb: relax)
se reposer
restaurant
le restaurant
restaurant car le wagon-
restaurant
restrooms les toilettes
(f)
return (come back)
revenir; (give back)
rendre
rice le riz
rich riche
right (correct) juste;
(not left) la droite
ring (jewelry) la bague
ripe mûr
river le fleuve
road la route; (in
town) la rue
roasted rôti
rock (stone) le rocher;
(music) le rock
roll (bread) le petit
pain
roof le toit
room la chambre;
(space) la place
room service le room
service
rope la corde
rose la rose
round (circular) rond;
it's my round c'est ma
tournée (buying
drinks)
round-trip ticket l'aller
retour (m)
roundabout le rond-
point
row (verb) ramer
rowboat la barque
rubber (material) le
caoutchouc
rug (mat) la carpe; (blanket) la
couverture
rugby le rugby
ruins les ruines (f)
ruler la règle
rum le rhum
run (verb) courir
runway la piste

S

sad triste
safe (not in danger)
en sécurité; (not
dangerous) sans
danger

safety pin l'épingle de
nourrice (f)
sailing la voile
sailboat le voilier
salad la salade
sale la vente; (at
reduced prices) les
soldes (f)
salmon le saumon
salt le sel
same: *the same* ... le/la
même ...; *the same*
again, please la même
chose, s'il vous plaît
sand le sable
sandals les sandales (f)
sand dunes les dunes (f)
sandwich le sandwich
sanitary napkins
les serviettes
hygiéniques (f)
Saturday samedi
sauce la sauce
saucer la soucoupe
saucepan la casserole
sauna le sauna
sausage la saucisse
say dire; *what did you*
say?; qu'avez-vous
dit?; *how do you say*
...? comment dit-on
...?
scarf l'écharpe (f);
(head) le foulard
schedule l'emploi du
temps (m); (train,
bus) l'horaire (f)
school l'école (f)
science la science
scissors les ciseaux (m)
Scotland l'Ecosse (f)
screen l'écran (m)
screw la vis
screwdriver le tournevis
sea la mer
seafood
les fruits de mer (m)
seat la place
seat belt la ceinture de
sécurité
second (of time) la
seconde; (in series)
deuxième
second class en seconde
secretary le/la secrétaire
see voir; *I can't see* je ne
vois rien; *I see* je vois
self-employed à mon
compte
sell vendre
seminar le séminaire
send envoyer
separate (adj) séparé;
(verb) séparer
September septembre
serious sérieux
seven sept
seventeen dix-sept
seventy soixante-dix
several plusieurs
sew coudre

shampoo le shampoing
shave: *to shave* se raser
shaving foam la mousse
à raser
shawl le châle
she elle
sheet le drap
shell la coquille
shellfish
les crustacés (m)
ship le bateau
shirt la chemise
shoelaces les lacets (m)
shoemaker la
cordonnerie
shoe polish le cirage
shoes les chaussures (f)
shop le magasin
shopkeeper
commerçant; (fem)
commerçante
shopping les courses
(f); *to go shopping*
faire les courses
short court; petit
shorts le short
shoulder l'épaule (f)
shower (bath) la
douche; (rain)
l'averse (f)
shower gel le gel
douche
shrimp la crevette
shutter (camera)
l'obturateur (m);
(window) le volet
sick: *I feel sick* j'ai envie
de vomir; *to be sick*
(vomit) vomir
side (edge) le bord
sidelights les feux de
position (m)
sidewalk le trottoir
sightseeing le tourisme
silk la soie
silver (color) argenté;
(metal) l'argent (m)
simple simple
sing chanter
single (one) seul;
(unmarried)
célibataire
single room la chambre
pour une personne; la
chambre simple
sink l'évier (m)
sir monsieur
sister la sœur
six six
sixteen seize
sixty soixante
size la taille
skates
les patins à glace (m)
ski le ski; (verb) skier
ski boots les chaussures
de ski (f)
skid (verb) déraper
skiing: *to go skiing* faire
du ski
ski lift le remonte-pente

skin cleanser le démaquillant
ski pole le bâton de ski
ski resort la station de ski
skirt la jupe
sky le ciel
sléd la luge
sleep le sommeil; (verb) dormir
sleeper car le wagon-lit
sleeping bag le sac de couchage
sleeping pill le somnifère
sleeve la manche
slip le jupon
slippers les pantoufles (f)
slow lent
small petit
 la rivière; (big)
smell l'odeur (f); (verb) sentir
smart intelligent
smile le sourire; (verb) sourire
smoke la fumée; (verb) fumer
snack le snack
snow la neige
so si
soaking solution (for contact lenses) la solution de trempage
soap le savon
soccer le football
socks les chaussettes (f)
soft mou
soft lenses les lentilles souples (f)
soil la terre
somebody quelqu'un
somehow d'une façon ou d'une autre
something quelque chose
sometimes quelquefois
somewhere quelque part
son le fils
song la chanson
sorry (apology) pardon; *sorry?* (pardon?) pardon?;
I'm sorry je suis désolé
soup la soupe
south le sud
souvenir le souvenir
spade (shovel) la pelle; (garden) la bêche
spades (cards) pique
Spain l'Espagne (f)
Spanish espagnol
spare parts les pièces de rechange (f)
spark plug la bougie
sparkling water l'eau gazeuse (f)

speak parler; *do you speak ...?* parlez-vous ...?; *I don't speak ...* je ne parle pas ...
speed la vitesse
speed limit la limitation de vitesse
spider l'araignée (f)
spinach les épinards (m)
spoon la cuillère
sport le sport
spring (mechanical) le ressort; (season) le printemps
square (in town) la place; (adj: shape) carré
stadium le stade
staircase l'escalier (m)
stairs les escaliers (m)
stamp le timbre
stand in line faire la queue
stapler l'agrafeuse (f)
star l'étoile (f); (movie) la vedette
start (beginning) le début; (verb) commencer
statement la déposition
station la gare; (metro) la station
statue la statue
steak le steak
steal voler; *it's been stolen* on l'a volé
steamed à la vapeur
steamer le bateau à vapeur; (cooking) le couscousier
steering wheel le volant
sting la piquûre; (verb) piquer
stockings les bas (m)
stomach l'estomac (m)
stomachache le mal de ventre, le mal à l'estomac
stop (bus) l'arrêt (de bus) (m); (verb) s'arrêter
storm la tempête
stove la cuisinière
straight ahead tout droit
strawberry la fraise
stream (small river) le ruisseau
street la rue
street musician le musicien des rues
string (cord) la ficelle; (guitar, etc.) la corde
stroller la poussette
strong (person, drink) fort; (material) résistant
student l'étudiant (m)
stupid stupide
suburbs la banlieue
subway le métro

sugar le sucre
suit le costume; *it suits you* ça vous va bien
suitcase la valise
summer l'été (m)
sun le soleil
sunbathe se faire bronzer
sunburn le coup de soleil
Sunday dimanche
sunglasses les lunettes de soleil (f)
sunny ensoleillé
sunshade le parasol
suntan le bronzage
suntan lotion la lotion solaire
supermarket le supermarché
supper le souper
supplement le supplément
suppository le suppositoire
sure sûr
suspenders (clothes) les bretelles (f)
sweat la transpiration; (verb) transpirer
sweater le pull, le gilet
sweatshirt le sweat-shirt
sweet (not sour) sucré
swim (verb) nager
swimming la natation; *to go swimming* aller se baigner
swimming pool la piscine
swimming trunks le maillot de bain
swimsuit le maillot de bain
Swiss suisse(sse)
switch l'interrupteur (m)
Switzerland la Suisse
synagogue la synagogue
syringe la seringue
syrup le sirop

T
table la table
tablet le cachet
take prendre
to go (food) à emporter
takeoff le décollage
talcum powder le talc
talk la conversation; (verb) parler
tall grand
tampon le tampon
tangerine la mandarine
tap (water) le robinet
tapestry la tapisserie
taxi le taxi
tea le thé
teacher (secondary) le professeur

telephone le téléphone;
 (verb) téléphoner
telephone box la cabine
 téléphonique
television
 la télévision
teller le guichet
temperature
 la température
ten dix
tennis le tennis
tennis shoes les tennis
 (m)
tent la tente
tent peg le piquet de
 tente
tent pole le montant
 de tente
terminal le terminal
terrace la terrasse
than que
thank (verb) remercier;
thank you merci;
thanks merci
that (that one) ça;
that bus ce bus; *that*
man cet homme; *that*
woman cette femme;
what's that? qu'est-ce
 que c'est?; *I think*
that the ... je pense
 que le ...
the le/la; (plural) les
theater le théâtre
their: their room leur
 chambre; *their books*
 leurs livres; *it's theirs*
 c'est à eux
them: it's them ce sont
 eux/elles; *it's for them*
 c'est pour eux/elles;
give it to them donnez-
 le-leur
then alors; (after)
 ensuite
there là; *there is/are ...*
 il y a ...
these: these things ces
 choses; *these are*
mine ils sont à moi
they ils; (fem) elles
thick épais
thief le voleur
thin mince, maigre
think penser; *I think*
so je pense que oui;
I'll think about it je
 vais y penser
third troisième
thirsty: I'm thirsty j'ai
 soif
thirteen treize
thirty trente
this (this one) ceci;
this bus ce bus; *this*
man cet homme;
this woman cette
 femme; *what's this?*
 qu'est-ce que c'est?;
this is Mr ... je vous
 présente M. ...

those: those things ces
 choses-là; *those are*
his ils sont à lui
three trois
throat la gorge
throat lozenges les
 pastilles pour la
 gorge (f)
through à travers
thumbtack
 la punaise
thunderstorm
 l'orage (m)
Thursday jeudi
ticket le billet; (metro,
 bus) le ticket
ticket collector
 le contrôleur
ticket office le guichet
tide la marée
tie la cravate; (verb)
 nouer
tight étroit
tiles, tiling
 le carrelage
time l'heure (f); *what's*
the time? quelle heure
 est-il?
tip (money) le
 pourboire; (end) le
 bout
tire le pneu
tired fatigué
tissues mouchoirs
to: to America en
 Amérique; *to Paris*
 à Paris; *to the station*
 à la gare; *to the center*
 au centre; *to the doctor*
 chez le docteur
toast le pain grillé
tobacco le tabac
toboggan le toboggan
today aujourd'hui
together ensemble
toilet paper le papier
 hygiénique
tomato la tomate
tomorrow demain; *see*
you tomorrow à
 demain
tongue la langue
tonic le tonic
tonight ce soir
too (also) aussi;
 (excessively) trop
tooth la dent
toothache le mal de
 dents
toothbrush la brosse à
 dents
toothpaste le dentifrice
tour la visite
tourist le/la touriste
tourist office le syndicat
 d'initiative
towel la serviette
tower la tour
town la ville
town hall l'hôtel de ville
 (m); la mairie

toy le jouet
tractor le tracteur
trade fair la foire-
 exposition
tradition la tradition
traffic la circulation, le
 trafic
traffic lights
 les feux (m)
trailer la remorque
train le train
trainee le stagiaire
translate traduire
translator
 le traducteur
trash bag le sac
 poubelle
trash can la poubelle
travel agency l'agence
 de voyages (f)
traveler's check le
 chèque de voyage
tray le plateau
tree l'arbre (m)
truck le camion
true vrai
trunk (car) le coffre
try essayer
Tuesday mardi
tunnel le tunnel
turn signal
 le clignotant
tweezers la pince à
 épiler
twelve douze
twenty vingt
two deux

U
ugly laid
umbrella le parapluie
uncle l'oncle (m)
under ... sous ...
underpants le slip
understand
 comprendre; *I*
understand je
 comprends; *I don't*
understand je ne
 comprends pas
underwear les sous-
 vêtements (f)
university l'université (f)
unleaded sans plomb
until jusqu'à
unusual inhabituel
up en haut; (upward)
 vers le haut; *up there*
 là-haut
urgent urgent
us: it's us c'est nous; *it's*
for us c'est pour nous;
give it to us donnez-le-
 nous
use (verb) utiliser; *it's*
no use ça ne sert
 à rien
useful utile
usual habituel
usually d'habitude

V
vacancy (room) la chambre à louer
vacation les vacances (f)
vaccination la vaccination
vacuum cleaner l'aspirateur (m)
valley la vallée
valve la soupape
vanilla la vanille
vase le vase
VCR le magnétoscope
veal le veau
vegetables les légumes (m)
vegetarian (adj) végétarien
vehicle le véhicule
very très; *very much* beaucoup
veterinarian le vétérinaire
video (film/tape) la vidéo
view la vue
viewfinder le viseur
villa la villa
village le village
vinegar le vinaigre
violin le violon
visit la visite;
 (verb: place) visiter;
 (person) rendre visite
visitor le visiteur
vitamin pill le comprimé de vitamines
vodka la vodka
voice la voix
voicemail la messagerie téléphonique

W
wait attendre; *wait!* attendez!
waiter le serveur;
waiter! garçon!
waiting room la salle d'attente
waitress la serveuse;
waitress! Mademoiselle!
Wales le pays de Galles
walk (verb) marcher; *to go for a walk* aller se promener
wall (inside) la paroi; (outside) le mur
wallet le portefeuille
want (verb) vouloir; *I would like* je voudrais
war la guerre
wardrobe l'armoire (f)
warm chaud
was: *I was* j'étais; *he was* il était; *she was* elle était; *it was* il/elle était
washer la rondelle

washing machine la machine à laver
wasp la guêpe
watch la montre;
 (verb) regarder
water l'eau (f)
waterfall la chute d'eau
water heater le chauffe-eau
wave la vague; (verb) faire signe de la main
wavy (hair) ondulé
we nous
weather le temps
Website le site web
wedding le mariage
Wednesday mercredi
weeds les mauvaises herbes (f)
week la semaine
welcome: *you're welcome* je vous en prie
Wellington boots les bottes en caoutchouc (f)
were: *we were* nous étions; *you were* vous étiez; *they were* ils/elles étaient
west l'ouest
wet mouillé
what? comment?;
what is it? qu'est-ce que c'est?
wheel la roue
wheelchair le fauteuil roulant; la chaise roulante
when? quand?
where? où?
whether si
which? lequel?
whiskey le whisky
white blanc, (fem) blanche
who? qui?
why? pourquoi?
wide large
wife la femme
wind le vent
window la fenêtre
windshield le pare-brise
wine le vin
wine list la carte des vins
wine merchant le négociant en vins
wing l'aile (f)
winter l'hiver (m)
with avec; *with pleasure* avec plaisir
withdraw (verb) retirer
without sans
witness le témoin
woman la femme
wood le bois
wool la laine
word le mot

work le travail; (verb) travailler; (machine, etc.) fonctionner
worse pire
worst le pire
wrapping paper le papier d'emballage; (for presents) le papier cadeau
wrench la clé anglaise
wrist le poignet
write (verb) écrire;
written by écrit par
writing paper le papier à lettres
wrong faux, (fem) fausse

X, Y, Z

X-ray radio
X-ray département la salle de radiologie
year l'an (m); l'année (f)
yellow jaune
yes oui
yesterday hier
yet déjà; *not yet* pas encore
yogurt le yaourt
you (singular informal) tu; (plural; singular formal) vous
young jeune
your (singular informal): *your book* ton livre; *your house* ta maison; *your shoes* tes chaussures; *it's yours* c'est à toi; (plural; singular formal): *your house* votre maison; *your shoes* vos chaussures; *it's yours* c'est à vous
youth hostel l'auberge de jeunesse (f)
zipper la fermeture éclair
zoo le zoo
zucchini la courgette

Dictionary

French to English

The gender of French nouns listed here is indicated by the abbreviations “(m)” and “(f),” for masculine and feminine. Plural nouns are indicated by “(m pl)” or “(f pl).” French adjectives (adj) vary according to the gender and number of the word they describe; the masculine form is shown here. In most cases, you add an **-e** to the masculine form to make it feminine. Certain endings use a different rule: masculine adjectives that end in **-x** adopt an **-se** ending in the feminine form, while those that end in **-ien** change to **-ienne**. Some feminine adjectives that do not follow these rules are shown here and follow the abbreviation “(fem).” For the plural form, a (silent) **-s** is usually added.

A

à: at; à la poste *at the post office*; à trois heures *at 3 o'clock*; à côté de *beside*; à demain *see you tomorrow*; à emporter *to go (food)*; à travers *through*

abat-jour (m)

lampshade

abricot (m) *apricot*

accélérateur (m)

accelerator

accident (m) *accident*

acheter *to buy*

adaptateur (m) *adapter (voltage)*

addition (f) *check (in restaurant)*

adhésif (m) *adhesive*

adresse (f) *address*

adresse électronique (f) *email address*

aéroglossier (m)

hovercraft

aéroport (m) *airport*

affaire (f) *bargain*

affaires (f pl) *business*

affiche (f) *poster (outside)*

affreux *awful*

agence de voyages (f) *travel agency*

agenda (m) *planner*

agent (m) *agent*

agneau (m) *lamb*

agrafeuse (f) *stapler*

agrandissement (m) *enlargement*

aide (f) *help*

aider *to help*

aiguille (f) *needle*;

aiguille à tricoter *knitting needle*

ail (m) *garlic*

aile (f) *wing*

ailleurs *somewhere else*

aimer *to like/love*;

j'aime nager *I like*

swimming; je n'aime

pas *I don't like*

air (m) *air*

alcool (m) *alcohol*

Algérie (f) *Algeria*

algérien(ne) *Algerian*

allée (f) *path*

Allemagne (f)

Germany

allemand(e) *German*

aller *to go*

aller chercher *to get (fetch)*

allergique *allergic*

aller patiner *to go ice-skating*

aller retour (m) *round-trip ticket*

aller simple (m) *one-way ticket*

allez-vous en!

go away!

allumage (m)

ignition

allumette (f) *match*

(light)

alors *well then*

Alpes: les Alpes (m pl)

Alps

amant (m) *lover*

ambassade (f)

embassy

ambulance (f)

ambulance

amer *bitter*

américain(e) *American*

Amérique (f) *America*

ami(e) *friend*

amical *friendly*

amour (m) *love*

amphithéâtre (m)

lecture hall

ampoule (f) *blister*;

light bulb

an (m) *year*

ananas (m)

pineapple

Andorre *Andorra*

anglais(e) *English*

Angleterre (f)

England

animaux (familiers)

(m pl) pets

animé *busy (street)*

année (f) *year*

anniversaire (m)

birthday

annuaire (m) *directory*

(telephone)

antigel (m) *antifreeze*

antiseptique (m)

antiseptic

août *August*

apéritif (m) *aperitif*

appareil acoustique (m)

hearing aid

appareil-photo (m)

camera

appartement (m)

apartment

appât (m) *bait*

appétit (m) *appetite*

apprendre *to learn*

après *after*

après-midi (m)

afternoon

après-rasage (m)

aftershave

araignée (f) *spider*

arbre (m) *tree*

arbre à cames (m)

camshaft

architecture (f)

architecture

arête (f) *fish bone*

argent (m) *cash*;

money; silver (metal)

argenté *silver (color)*

armoire (f) *wardrobe*

arrêt de bus (m) *bus*

stop

arrière (m) *back (not*

front)

arrivée (f) *arrival*
 arriver *to arrive*
 art (m) *art*
 artiste (m) *artist*
 ascenseur (m) *elevator*
 aspirateur (m) *vacuum cleaner*
 aspirine (f) *aspirin*
 assez *enough; fairly*
 assiette (f) *plate*
 assurance (f) *insurance*
 asthmatique *asthmatic*
 attaché-case (m) *briefcase*
 attendez! *wait!*
 attendre *to wait*
 attention! *careful!*
 atterrir *to land*
 attirant *attractive*
 au: au café *at the café;*
 au revoir *goodbye*
 auberge (f) *inn*
 auberge de jeunesse (f) *youth hostel*
 aucun *not any; none*
 au-dessus de *over*
 (above)
 aujourd'hui *today*
 aussi *too* (also)
 Australie (f) *Australia*
 australien(ne) *Australian*
 automatique *automatic*
 automne (m) *autumn*
 autoroute (f) *highway, freeway*
 autre: autre chose *something else*
 avance (f) *advance*
 avant *before*
 avec *with; avec plaisir*
I'd love to
 averse (f) *shower*
 (rain)
 aveugle *blind* (cannot see)
 avion (m) *aircraft*
 avocat (m) *avocado*
 avocat(e) *lawyer*
 avoir *to have*
 avril *April*

B

bac (m) *ferry* (small)
 bagages (m pl) *luggage; baggage;*
 bagages à main (m pl) *carry-on luggage*
 baigner: aller se baigner *to go swimming*
 bain (m) *bath*
 balai (m) *broom*
 balcon (m) *balcony*
 balle (f) *ball* (tennis, etc.)

ballon (m) *ball* (soccer, etc.)
 banane (f) *banana*
 bandage (m) *bandage*
 banlieue (f) *suburbs*
 banque (f) *bank*
 bar (m) *bar* (place)
 barbe (f) *beard*
 barbecue (m) *barbecue*
 barque (f) *rowboat*
 bas (m) *stockings; low* (adj); en bas *down*
 bateau (m) *boat; ship;*
 bateau à moteur (m) *motorboat; bateau à vapeur* (m) *steamer*
 bâtiment (m) *building*
 bâton de ski (m) *ski pole*
 batterie (f) *battery* (car)
 baume après-shampooing (m) *conditioner* (hair)
 beau, (fem) *belle* *beautiful*
 bébé (m) *baby*
 bêche (f) *spade* (garden)
 beige *beige*
 beignet (m) *doughnut*
 belge *Belgian*
 Belgique: la Belgique *Belgium*
 bénéfices (m pl) *profits*
 béquilles (f pl) *crutches*
 besoin: avoir besoin de *to need; j'ai besoin de ... I need ...*
 beurre (m) *butter*
 bibliothèque (f) *library*
 bicyclette (f) *bicycle*
 bien sûr *of course*
 bien! *good!; ça vous va bien* *it suits you*
 bière (f) *beer*
 bijouterie (f) *jeweler*
 billet (m) *ticket; bank note*
 biscuit (m) *cookie*
 blanc, (fem) *blanche* *white*
 blanchisserie (f) *laundry* (place)
 blême *pale*
 blessure (f) *injury*
 bleu (m) *bruise; blue* (adj)
 bloc notes (m) *notepad*
 blond (adj) *blond*
 bœuf (m) *beef*
 boire *to drink; vous voulez boire quelque chose? would you like something to drink?*
 bois (m) *wood*
 boisson (f) *drink*
 boîte (f) *box; boîte à lettres* *mailbox; boîte de chocolats* *box of chocolates; boîte de*

conserves *can* (vessel);
 boîte de nuit *nightclub; boîte de vitesses* *gearbox*
 boîtes en caoutchouc (f pl) *Wellington boots*
 bol (m) *bowl*
 bon, (fem) *bonne* *good*
 bonbon (m) *sweet* (confectionery);
 bonbons à la menthe (m pl) *peppermints*
 bondé *crowded*
 bonjour *hello*
 bon marché *inexpensive; cheap*
 bonne chance! *good luck!*
 bonsoir *good evening*
 bord (m) *side* (edge)
 botte (f) *boot* (footwear)
 bouche (f) *mouth*
 boucherie (f) *butcher shop*
 bouchon (m) *plug* (sink); *cork*
 boucles (f pl) *curls*
 boucles d'oreille (f pl) *earrings*
 bouger *to move; ne bougez pas! don't move!*
 bougie (f) *spark plug; candle*
 bouilli *boiled*
 bouillir *to boil*
 bouilloire (f) *kettle*
 boulangerie (f) *bread shop*
 bout (m) *tip, end*
 bouteille (f) *bottle*
 bouton (m) *button; boutons de manchette* (m pl) *cufflinks*
 bracelet (m) *bracelet*
 branche (f) *branch*
 bras (m) *arm*
 Bretagne: la Bretagne *Brittany*
 bretelles (f pl) *suspenders* (clothes)
 briquet (m) *lighter*
 britannique *British*
 broche (f) *brooch*
 brochure (f) *brochure*
 broderie (f) *embroidery*
 bronzage (m) *suntan*
 bronzer: se faire bronzer *to sunbathe*
 brosse (f) *brush; brosse à dents* (f) *toothbrush*
 brosser *to brush*
 brouillard (m) *fog*
 brûler *to burn*
 brûlure (f) *burn*
 Bruxelles *Brussels*
 bruyant *noisy*
 budget (m) *budget*
 bunker (m) *bunker*

bureau (m) *desk; office*
 bureau de location (m)
box office
 bus (m) *bus*

C
 ça *that (that one)*
 cabine téléphonique (f)
telephone booth
 cacahuètes (f pl)
peanuts
 cachet (m) *tablet*
 cadeau (m) *gift*
 cadenas (m) *padlock*
 cadre (m) *executive*
(in company)
 cafard (m) *cockroach*
 café (m) *café; coffee;*
café crème coffee with
milk; café soluble
instant coffee
 cage (f) *cage*
 caisse (f) *checkout*
(supermarket)
 calculette (f)
calculator
 cambriolage (m)
burglary
 caméscope (m)
camcorder
 camion (m) *truck*
 campagne (f)
countryside
 camping-car (m)
camper van
 Canada (m) *Canada*
 canadien(ne)
Canadian
 canal (m) *canal*
 canif (m) *penknife*
 canne à pêche (f)
fishing rod
 canoë (m) *canoe*
 caoutchouc (m)
rubber (material)
 capot (m) *car hood*
 capsule (f) *cap (bottle)*
 caravane (f) *camper*
trailer
 carburateur (m)
carburetor
 carnet (m) *notebook;*
carnet de chèques
(m) checkbook
 carotte (f) *carrot*
 carpeste (f) *rug (mat)*
 carré *square (adj;*
shape)
 carreau *diamonds*
(cards)
 carrelage (m) *tiles,*
tiling
 carte (f) *menu; card;*
map; carte bancaire
débit card; carte de
crédit credit card;
carte d'embarquement
boarding pass; carte
des vins wine list;
carte de visite business

card; carte postale
postcard; carte
téléphonique phone
card
 casquette (f) *cap (hat)*
 cassé *broken*
 casserole (f) *saucepan*
 cassette (f) *cassette*
 cassis (m)
black currant
 cathédrale (f)
cathedral
 cave (f) *cellar*
 ce (bus) *that (bus)*
 ceci *this (this one)*
 ceinture (f) *belt;*
ceinture de sécurité
seat belt
 célibataire *single*
(unmarried)
 cellule photoélectrique
(f) light meter
 cendrier (m) *ashtray*
 cent *hundred*
 centre (m) *center;*
centre sportif (m)
sports center
 centre-ville (m) *down-*
town, town center
 cerise (f) *cherry*
 certificat (m)
certificate
 ces (choses) *these*
(things)
 c'est *it's; c'est tout*
that's all
 cet (homme) *that (man)*
 cette (femme) *that*
(woman)
 chaise (f) *chair*
 châle (m) *shawl*
 chambre (f) *bedroom;*
chambre à louer
vacancy; chambre
pour deux personnes
double room; chambre
simple single room
 chambre à air (f) *inner*
tube
 champ (m) *field*
(farming)
 champignon (m)
mushroom
 chance (f) *luck*
 changer *to change*
(money); se changer
to change (clothes)
 chanson (f) *song*
 chanter *to sing*
 chapeau (m) *hat*
 chaque *each; every*
 charcuterie (f)
delicatessen
 chargeur (m) *charger*
 chariot (m) *cart*
 charpentier (m)
carpenter
 chat (m) *cat*
 château (m) *castle*
 chaud *hot; warm;*
j'ai chaud I feel hot

chauffage (m) *heating;*
chauffage central
central heating
 chauffe-eau (m) *boiler;*
water heater
 chaussettes (f pl) *socks*
 chaussures (f pl) *shoes;*
chaussures de ski
(f pl) ski boots
 chauve *bald*
 chef (m) *manager; chef*
d'orchestre conductor
(orchestra); chef de
train conductor (train)
 chemin (m) *path*
 chemin de fer (m)
railroad
 cheminée (f) *fireplace;*
chimney
 chemise (f) *shirt;*
chemise de nuit
nightgown
 chemisier (m) *blouse*
 chèque (m) *check;*
chèque de voyage
traveler's check
 cher *expensive; pas*
cher inexpensive
 cheveux (m pl) *hair;*
les cheveux
longs/courts
long/short hair
 cheville (f) *ankle*
 chez *at home; chez moi;*
at my house; chez
vous at your place
 chien (m) *dog*
 chiffon à poussière (m)
duster
 chiffres (m pl) *figures*
 chips (f pl) *chips*
 chocolat (m) *chocolate*
 chou (m) *cabbage*
 chou-fleur (m)
cauliflower
 chute d'eau (f)
waterfall
 ciel (m) *sky*
 cigare (m) *cigar*
 cigarette (f) *cigarette*
 cimetière (m)
cemetery
 cinéma (m) *movie*
theater, cinema
 cinq *five*
 cinquante *fifty*
 cintre (m) *coathanger*
 cirage (m) *shoe polish*
 circulation (f) *traffic*
 ciseaux (m pl)
scissors
 citron (m) *lemon; citron*
vert lime
 clair *clear; light (not*
dark)
 classe (f) *class*
 clavier (m) *keyboard*
 clé (f) *key; clé anglaise*
(f) wrench
 clignotant (m)
turn signal

climatisation (f) *air conditioning*
 cloche (f) *bell (church)*
 clou (m) *nail (metal)*
 cocktail (m) *cocktail party*
 code (m) *PIN*
 code de la route (m) *highway code*
 code postal (m) *postal (ZIP) code*
 cœur (m) *heart*;
 problème au cœur *heart condition*;
 cœurs (m pl) *hearts (cards)*
 coffre (m) *trunk (car)*
 cognac (m) *brandy*
 coiffeur (m) *hairdresser; barber's*
 coin (m) *corner*
 col (m) *collar*
 colis (m) *parcel*
 collants (m pl) *pantyhose*
 colle (f) *glue*
 collection (f) *collection (stamps, etc.)*
 collier (m) *collar; necklace*
 colline (f) *hill*
 combien? *how much?*;
 combien ça coûte? *how much does it cost?*
 comme *like (similar to)*
 commencer *to start*
 comment? *how?*;
 comment allez-vous? *how are you?*;
 comment est-ce que ça s'appelle? *what's it called?*; comment vous appelez-vous? *what's your name?*
 commerçant(e) *shopkeeper*
 commissariat (m) *police station*
 commode (f) *dresser*
 compagnie (f) *company; compagnie aérienne airline*
 compartiment (m) *compartment*
 complet *full*
 compliqué *complicated*
 comprendre *to understand*; je comprends *I understand*; je ne comprends pas *I don't understand*
 comprimé (m) *pill*;
 comprimé de vitamines *vitamin pill*
 comptable (m/f) *accountant*

compte: à mon compte *self-employed*
 concert (m) *concert*
 concierge (m/f) *caretaker*
 concombre (m) *cucumber*
 conducteur (m) *driver*
 conduire *to drive*
 conférence (f) *conference*
 confiseur (m) *candy store*
 confiture (f) *jam*
 congélateur (m) *freezer*
 connaître *to know (person)*
 consigne automatique (f) *luggage lockers*
 constructeur (m) *builder*
 consulat (m) *consulate*
 consultant(e) *consultant*
 contraceptif (m) *contraceptive*
 contre *against*
 contrôle des passeports (m) *passport control*
 contrôleur (m) *ticket collector*
 conversation (f) *talk*
 copieur (m) *photocopier*
 coquille (f) *shell*
 corde (f) *rope; string (guitar, etc.)*
 cordonnerie (f) *shoemaker*
 corne (f) *horn (animal)*
 corps (m) *body*
 correspondant (m) *pen pal*
 corse *Corsican*
 Corse: la Corse *Corsica*
 costume (m) *suit*
 côtelette (f) *chop (food)*
 coton (m) *cotton*;
 coton hydrophile *cotton balls*
 cou (m) *neck*
 couche (f) *diaper*;
 couches à jeter (f pl) *disposable diapers*
 coude (m) *elbow*
 coudre *to sew*
 couette (f) *comforter (bedding)*
 couleur (f) *color*
 couloir (m) *corridor*
 coup de soleil (m) *sunburn*
 coupe (de cheveux) (f) *haircut*
 couper *to cut, chop*
 coupure (f) *cut*

courant (m) *current*
 courgette (f) *zucchini*
 courir *to run*
 courroie du ventilateur (f) *fan belt*
 courses (f pl) *shopping*; *to go shopping* faire les courses
 court *short*
 couscoussier (m) *steamer (cooking)*
 cousin (m) *cousin*
 couteau (m) *knife*
 coûter *to cost*
 couverture (f) *blanket; rug*
 crabe (m) *crab*
 crampe (f) *cramp*
 cravate (f) *tie*
 crayon (m) *pencil*
 crème (f) *cream*;
 crème anti-insecte (f) *insect repellent cream*
 crêpe (f) *crêpe*
 crevaillon (f) *puncture (tire)*
 crevette (f) *shrimp*
 crier *to cry (shout)*
 croisière (f) *cruise*
 crustacés (m) *shellfish*
 cuillère (f) *spoon*
 cuir (m) *leather*
 cuire *to bake*
 cuisine (f) *kitchen*
 cuisinier (m) *cook*
 cuisinière (f) *stove*
 curry (m) *curry*

D

d'accord *OK*
 danger *danger*; sans danger *safe*
 dans *in*
 danse (f) *dance*
 danser *to dance*
 de *of*
 début (m) *start (beginning)*
 débutant(e) *beginner*
 décapsuleur (m) *bottle opener*
 décembre *December*
 décollage (m) *takeoff*
 décolorer *to bleach*
 décorateur (m) *decorator*
 dehors *outside*
 déjà *yet; already*
 déjeuner (m) *lunch*
 delco (m) *distributor (car)*
 demain *tomorrow*
 démaquillant (m) *skin cleanser*
 déménager *to move (change homes)*
 demi *half*; une demi-heure *half an hour*

demi-pension (f) *half-board*
 dent (f) *tooth*
 dentelle (f) *lace*
 dentier (m) *dentures*
 dentifrice (m) *toothpaste*
 dentiste (m/f) *dentist*
 déodorant (m) *deodorant*
 départ (m) *departures*
 département (f) *department*
 dépliant (m) *leaflet*
 déposition (f) *statement*
 dérapier *skid* (verb)
 dernier *last* (final); la semaine dernière *last week*
 derrière *behind*
 descendre *to get off* (bus, etc.)
 designer (m) *designer*
 désolé: je suis désolé(e) *I'm sorry*
 desserts (m pl) *desserts*
 détritrus (m) *garbage*
 deux *two*; les deux *both*
 deuxième *second* (in series)
 devant *in front of*
 développer *to develop*
 d'habitude *usually*
 diabétique *diabetic*
 diamant (m) *diamond* (jewel)
 diarrhée (f) *diarrhea*
 dictionnaire (m) *dictionary*
 diesel (m) *diesel*
 différent *different*; c'est différent *that's different*
 difficile *difficult*
 dimanche *Sunday*
 dîner (m) *dinner*
 dire *to say*; qu'avez-vous dit? *what did you say?*; comment dit-on ...? *how do you say ...?*; qu'est-ce que cela veut dire? *what does this mean?*
 directeur (m) *director*
 discothèque (m) *disco*
 disquaire (m) *record store*
 disque (m) *record* (music); disque compact (m) *CD* (compact disc)
 distributeur
 automatique (m) *ATM*
 divertissement (m) *entertainment*
 divorcé *divorced*
 dix *ten*

dix-huit *eighteen*
 dix-neuf *nineteen*
 dix-sept *seventeen*
 docteur (m) *doctor*
 document (m) *document*
 doigt (m) *finger*
 dois: je dois ... *I must ...*
 dollar (m) *dollar*
 donner *give*
 dormir *to sleep*
 dos (m) *back* (body)
 douane (f) *customs*
 doubler *to overtake* (in a car)
 douche (f) *shower* (bath)
 douleur (f) *ache; pain*
 douze *twelve*
 drap (m) *sheet*
 drapeau (m) *flag*
 draps (m pl) *bed linen*
 droit (m) *law*
 droite *right* (not left)
 drôle *funny*
 dunes (f pl) *sand dunes*
 dur *hard*

E

eau (f) *water*; eau gazeuse *sparkling water*; eau minérale *mineral water*; eau potable *drinking water*; eau de Javel *bleach*
 échanger *to exchange*
 écharpe (f) *scarf*
 échecs (m pl) *chess*
 école (f) *school*
 Ecosse: l'Ecosse (f) *Scotland*
 écouteurs (m) *headphones*
 écran (m) *screen*
 écrevisse (f) *crayfish* (freshwater)
 écrire *to write*; écrit par ... *written by ...*
 écrou (m) *nut* (for bolt)
 église (f) *church*
 élastique (m) *elastic band*; élastique (adj)
 électricien(ne) *electrician*
 électricité (f) *electricity*
 électrique *electric*
 elle *she*
 elles *they* (fem)
 email (m) *email*
 embrayage (m) *clutch*
 émeraude (f) *emerald*
 emplacement (m) *pitch*
 emploi du temps (m) *schedule*
 en in; en France *in France*
 enchanté(e) *pleased to meet you*
 encore: encore un café *another cup of coffee*
 encre (f) *ink*
 endormi *asleep*
 endroit (m) *place*
 enfant (m) *child*
 enfin! *at last!*
 ennuyeux *boring*
 enregistrement (m) *check-in*; enregistrement des bagages *baggage check-in*
 ensemble *together*
 ensoleillé *sunny*
 ensuite *then* (after)
 entendre *hear*
 entre ... *between ...*
 entrée (f) *entrance*
 entrées (f pl) *starters*
 enveloppe (f) *envelope*
 envie: j'ai envie de ... *I feel like ...*
 environ *about*
 envoyer *to send*
 épais *thick*
 épaule (f) *shoulder*
 épicerie (f) *grocery store*
 épileptique *epileptic*
 épinards (m) *spinach*
 épingle (f) *pin*; épingle de nourrice *safety pin*
 erreur (f) *mistake*
 escalier (m) *stairs*; staircase; escalier roulant *escalator*
 Espagne: l'Espagne (f) *Spain*
 espagnol *Spanish*
 essayer *to try*
 essence (f) *gasoline*
 essieu (m) *axle*
 est (m) *east*
 est is; il/elle est *he/she is*; c'est *it is*
 estimation (f) *estimate*
 estomac (m) *stomach*
 et *and*
 étage (m) *floor* (story)
 été (m) *summer*
 étiquette (f) *label*
 étoile (f) *star*
 étouffant *stuffy*
 étranger (m) *foreigner*
 étroit *narrow*; tight
 étudiant (m) *student*
 eux: c'est à eux *it's theirs*; c'est pour eux/elles *it's for them*
 évanouir *to faint*
 évier (m) *sink*
 excédent de bagages (m) *excess baggage*
 excellent *excellent*
 excursion (f) *excursion*

exemple (m) *example*
 exposition (f) *exhibition*
 exprès *deliberately*
 extérieure (m) *exterior*;
exterior (adj)
 extérieur extincteur (m)
fire extinguisher

F

face: en face de
opposite
 facile *easy*
 façon: d'une façon ou
 d'une autre *somehow*
 facteur (m) *mail carrier*
 facture (f) *invoice*
 faim: j'ai faim *I'm*
hungry
 faire *to do; make*;
 faire de autostop
to hitchhike; faire
 du jogging *to jog*;
 faire enregistrer ses
 bagages *to check in*;
 faire la cuisine *to*
cook; faire la queue
to stand in line (verb);
 faire signe de la main
to wave
 fan (m/f) *fan*
 (enthusiast)
 fantastique *fantastic*
 farine (f) *flour*
 fatigué *tired*
 fauteuil (m) *armchair*;
 fauteuil roulant (m)
wheelchair
 faux, (fem) fausse
wrong
 fax (m) *fax; fax*
machine
 félicitations!
congratulations!
 femme (f) *woman*;
wife; femme de
 chambre *maid*;
 femme de ménages
cleaner
 fenêtre (f) *window*
 fer à repasser (m) *iron*
 (for clothes)
 ferme (f) *farm*
 fermé *closed*
 fermer *to close*
 fermeture éclair (f)
zipper
 fermier (m) *farmer*
 ferry (m) *ferry* (large)
 fête (f) *party*
 (celebration)
 feu (m) *fire*; feu
 d'artifice *fireworks*;
 feu de camp *campfire*
 feuille (f) *leaf*
 feutre (m) *felt-tip pen*
 feux (m pl) *lights*;
traffic lights; feux de
 position (m pl)
sidelights

fevrier *February*
 fiancé *engaged*
 (couple)
 fiancé(e) *fiancé(e)*
 ficelle (f) *string* (cord)
 fièvre (f) *fever*
 figue (f) *fig*
 fille (f) *girl; daughter*
 film (m) *film*
 fils (m) *son*
 fin (f) *end*
 fini *over* (finished)
 flash (m) *flash*
 (camera)
 fleur (f) *flower*
 fleuriste (f) *florist*
 fleuve (m) *river* (big)
 flûte (f) *flute*
 foie (m) *liver*
 foire (f) *fair*; foire-
 exposition *trade fair*
 foncé *dark*; bleu foncé
dark blue
 fonctionner *function*
 (machine, etc.)
 fond (m) *bottom*
 football (m) *soccer*
 forêt (f) *forest*
 formulaire de demande
 (m) *application form*
 fort *loud; strong*
 (person, drink)
 fou, (fem) folle *mad*
 foulard (m) *headscarf*
 four (m) *oven*
 fourchette (f) *fork*
 frais, (fem) fraîche *cool*
 fraise (f) *strawberry*
 framboise (f)
raspberry
 français(e) *French*
 France: la France
France
 frange (f) *fringe*
 frein (m) *brake*; frein à
 main *handbrake*
 freiner *to brake*
 frère (m) *brother*
 frigo (m) *refrigerator*
 frire *to fry*
 frit *fried*
 frites (f pl) *chips*
 froid (adj) *cold*
 fromage (m) *cheese*
 fromagerie (f) *cheese*
shop
 frontière (f) *border*
 fruit (m) *fruit*
 fruits de mer (m pl)
seafood
 fumée (f) *smoke*
 fumer *to smoke*
 fusil (m) *rifle*

G

galerie d'art (f) *art*
gallery
 gamelle (f) *animal's*
bowl
 gants (m pl) *gloves*

garage (m) *garage*
 garagiste (m)
mechanic
 garantie (f) *guarantee*
 garantir *to guarantee*
 garçon (m) *boy*;
 garçon! *waiter!*
 gare (f) *station*; gare
 routière (f) *bus station*
 garer *to park*
 garniture (f) *filling* (in
 sandwich, cake)
 gâteau (m) *cake*
 gauche (left) (not right)
 gaz (m) *gas*; gaz à
 briquet (m) *lighter*
fluid
 gazoile (m) *diesel*
 gel (m) *gel; frost*; gel
 douche (m) *shower*
gel
 gênant *embarrassing*
 genou (m) *knee*
 gens (m pl) *people*
 gentil *friendly; kind*
 gilet (m) *sweater*
 gin (m) *gin*
 gingembre (m) *ginger*
 glace (f) *ice*; ice cream
 golf (m) *golf*
 gomme (f) *eraser*
 gorge (f) *throat*
 goût (m) *flavor*
 gouttes (f pl) *drops*
 gouttière (f) *gutter*
 gouvernement (m)
government
 grand big; large; tall;
 grand magasin (m)
department store
 Grande-Bretagne (f)
Great Britain
 grand-mère (f)
grandmother
 grand-père (m)
grandfather
 grands-parents (m pl)
grandparents
 gras (m) *fat* (on
 meat, etc.)
 gratuit *free* (of charge)
 grenier (m) *attic*
 grill (m) *grill*
 grillé(e) *grilled*
 gris *gray*
 gros, (fem) grosse
 (adj) *fat*
 grotte (f) *cave*
 groupe (m) *group*;
band (musicians)
 guêpe (f) *wasp*
 guerre (f) *war*
 gueule de bois (f)
hangover
 guichet (m) *cashier*;
teller; ticket office
 guide (m) *guide; guide*
book; guide de
conversation (m)
phrase book
 guitare (f) *guitar*

H
habituel *ordinary*;
usual
hache (f) *ax*
haie (f) *hedge*
hamburger (m)
hamburger
hamster (m) *hamster*
handicapé *disabled*
haricots (m pl) *beans*
haut *high*; en haut *up*;
vers la haut *upward*;
là-haut *up there*
hébergement (m)
accommodation
hépatite (f) *hepatitis*
herbe (f) *grass*
heure (f) *hour*; *time*
heures d'ouverture
(f pl) *opening times*
heureux *glad*; *happy*
hier *yesterday*
histoire (f) *history*
hiver (m) *winter*
homard (m) *lobster*
homéopathie
homeopathy
homme (m) *man*
homosexuel *gay*
honnête *honest*
hôpital (m) *hospital*
horaire (f) *schedule*
(train, bus)
horloge (f) *clock*
horrible *horrible*
hors-taxi *duty-free*
hôte (m) *host*
hôtel (m) *hotel*
hôtel de ville (m)
town hall
hôtesse(f) *hostess*;
hôtesse de air *flight attendant*
hoverport (m)
hoverport
huile (f) *oil*
huit *eight*
huître (f) *oyster*
hydrofoil (m)
hydrofoil

I
identification (f)
identification
il *he*; *it* (m)
île (f) *island*; les îles
Anglo-Normandes
Channel Islands
ils *they* (m); ils
sont *they are*
il y a ... *there is/are ...*
immédiatement
immediately
imperméable (m)
raincoat
impossible *impossible*
imprimante (f) *printer*
incendie (m) *fire*
(blaze)

indigestion (f)
indigestion
infection (f) *infection*
infirmier, (fem)
nurse
information (f)
information
informations (f pl)
news (TV)
ingénierie (f)
engineering
ingénieur (m)
engineer
inhabituel *unusual*
insecte (m) *insect*
insomnie (f) *insomnia*
instrument de musique
(m) *musical instrument*
intelligent *clever*
intéressant
interesting
internet (m) *Internet*
interprète (m)
interpreter
interpréter *to interpret*
interrupteur (m) *switch*
intoxication alimentaire
(f) *food poisoning*
invitation (f)
invitation
invité(e) *guest*
irlandais(e) *Irish*
Irlande (f) *Ireland*
Italie (f) *Italy*
italien(ne) *Italian*
ivre *drunk*

J
jamais *never*
jambe (f) *leg*; jambe
cassée (f) *broken leg*
jambon (m) *ham*
janvier *January*
jardin (m) *garden*,
yard; jardin public
(m) *park*
jardinerie (f) *garden center*
jaune *yellow*
jazz (m) *jazz*
je I; je suis *I am*; je
voudrais *I would like*
jeans (m pl) *jeans*
jeu (m) *game*; jeux
vidéos (m pl)
computer games
jeu de cartes (m) *pack of cards*
jeudi *Thursday*
jeune *young*
joli *nice*; *pretty* (place,
etc.)
jouer *to play*
jouet (m) *toy*
jour (m) *day*
journal (m) *newspaper*
joyeux anniversaire!
happy birthday!
juillet *July*

juin *June*
jupe (f) *skirt*
jupon (m) *slip*
jus (m) *juice*; jus
d'orange *orange juice*;
jus de fruit (m) *fruit juice*
jusqu'à *until*
juste *right*; *fair*
(correct); ce n'est
pas juste *it's not fair*
juste un peu *just a little*

K, L
kilo (m) *kilo*
kilomètre (m)
kilometer (0.62 miles)
klaxon (m) *horn* (car)
la *the* (fem)
là *there*; il n'est pas là
he's out
là-bas *over there*
lac (m) *lake*
lacet (m) *shoelace*
laid *ugly*
laine(f) *wool*
laisse (f) *lead*
lait (m) *milk*
lames de rasoir (f pl)
razor blades
lampe (f) *lamp*; lampe
de bureau *reading lamp*; lampe de chevet
bedside lamp; lampe
de poche (f) *flashlight*
landau (m) *baby carriage*
langouste (f) *crayfish*
(saltwater)
langue (f) *language*;
tongue
lapin (m) *rabbit*
laque (f) *hairspray*
large *wide*
lavabo (m) *basin*
(sink)
laverie automatique (f)
laundromat
lave-vaisselle (m)
dishwasher
laxatif (m) *laxative*
le *the* (m)
leçon (f) *lesson*
lecteur de cassettes
(m) *cassette player*
léger *light* (not heavy)
légumes (m pl)
vegetables
lent *slow*
lentilles *lenses* (f pl);
lentilles rigides
hard lenses; lentilles
semi-souples *gas-permeable lenses*;
lentilles souples *soft lenses*
lequel, (fem) *laquelle*;
lequel? *which?*;
n'importe lequel *either of them*

les *the* (plural)
 lessive(f) *laundry detergent*
 lettre (f) *letter*
 leur: leur chambre
 their room; leurs livres
 their books
 levée (f) *mail pickup*
 lever: se lever *to get up*
 levier de vitesse (m)
 gearshift
 librairie (f) *bookshop*
 libre *free* (at liberty)
 lime à ongles (f)
 nail file
 limitation de vitesse (f)
 speed limit
 limonade (f) *lemon soda*
 linge (m) *laundry*
 (clothes)
 lingettes (f pl) *baby wipes*
 liqueur (f) *liqueur*
 liquide: payer en liquide
 to pay cash
 lire *to read*
 liste (f) *list*
 lit (m) *bed*; lit d'enfant
 (m) *crib*
 littérature (f) *literature*
 litre (m) *liter (quart)*
 livraison (f) *delivery*
 livre (m) *book*; pound
 (weight)
 loin *far*
 long, (fem) longue *long*
 longueur (f) *length*
 lotion solaire (f)
 suntan lotion
 louer *to rent*
 lourd *heavy*
 luge (f) *sled*
 lumière (f) *light*
 lundi *Monday*
 lune (f) *moon*; lune de
 miel *honeymoon*
 lunettes (f pl) *glasses*;
 lunettes de soleil
 sunglasses
 Luxembourg (m)
 Luxembourg

M

ma: ma maison *my house*
 machine à laver (f)
 washing machine
 maçon (m) *bricklayer*
 Madame *Mrs.*
 Mademoiselle! *waitress!*
 magasin (m) *shop*;
 magasin d'antiquités
 antique shop
 magnétoscope (m) *VCR*
 mai *May*
 maigre *thin*
 maillot de bain (m)
 swimsuit; *swimming trunks*

main (f) *hand*
 maintenant *now*
 mairie (f) *town hall*
 mais *but*
 maison (f) *house*
 maître de conférences
 (m) *associate professor*
 malade *ill*
 mal à estomac (m)
 stomachache
 mal à la tête (m)
 headache
 mal de dents (m)
 toothache
 mal de ventre (m)
 stomachache
 manche (f) *sleeve*
 Manche: la Manche
 Channel
 mandarine (f)
 tangerine
 manger *to eat*
 manteau (m) *coat*
 maquillage (m)
 makeup
 marché (m) *market*
 marcher *to walk*
 mardi *Tuesday*
 marée (f) *tide*
 margarine (f)
 margarine
 mari (m) *husband*
 mariage (m) *wedding*
 marié *married*
 marmelade d'oranges
 (f) *marmalade*
 marron *brown*
 mars *March*
 marteau (m) *hammer*
 mascara (m) *mascara*
 mât (m) *mast*
 match (m) *match, game*
 (sport)
 matelas (m) *mattress*;
 matelas pneumatique
 air mattress
 matin (m) *morning*
 mauvais *bad*; poor (bad
 quality); mauvais
 herbes (f) *weeds*
 mécanicien (m)
 mechanic
 médecin (m) *doctor*
 médicaments (m pl)
 medication
 médecine (m) *medicine*
 (subject)
 Méditerranée: la
 Méditerranée (f)
 Mediterranean
 méduse (f) *jellyfish*
 meilleur: le meilleur
 the best
 melon (m) *melon*
 même *same*; le/la même
 ... *the same ...*; la
 même chose, s'il vous
 plaît *the same again*,
 please
 menu (m) *set menu*
 mer (f) *sea*

merci *thank you*
 mercredi *Wednesday*
 mère (f) *mother*
 mes: mes chaussures
 my shoes
 message (m) *message*
 messagerie (f):
 messagerie
 électronique *email*;
 messagerie
 téléphonique
 voicemail
 messe (f) *mass*
 (church)
 métro (m)
 underground
 mettre *to put*
 meublé *furnished*
 meubles (m pl)
 furniture
 micro-ondes (m)
 microwave
 midday *noon*
 miel (m) *honey*
 mieux *better*
 milieu (m) *middle*
 mince *thin*
 minuit *midnight*
 minute (f) *minute*
 miroir (m) *mirror*
 mobylette (f) *moped*
 mode (f) *fashion*
 modem (m) *modem*
 moi *me*; c'est moi *it's me*;
 c'est pour moi;
 it's for me; c'est à moi
 it's mine
 moins *less*
 mois (m) *month*
 mon: mon livre *my book*
 moniteur (m) *monitor*
 (computer)
 monnaie (f) *change*
 (money)
 monsieur *sir*; Monsieur
 Mr.
 montagne (f)
 mountain
 montant de tente (m)
 tent pole
 monter *to get on* (bus,
 etc.)
 montre (f) *watch*
 monument (m)
 monument
 morceau (m) *piece*
 mordre *to bite* (dog)
 morsure (f) *bite* (by
 dog)
 mort *dead*
 mot (m) *word*; mot
 de passe (m)
 password
 moteur (m) *engine*
 (car)
 moto (f) *motorcycle*
 mou *soft*
 mouche (f) *fly*
 (insect)
 mouchoir (m)
 handkerchief

mouchoirs *tissues*
 mouillé *wet*
 moules (f pl) *mussels*
 mourir *to die*
 mousse (f) *mousse*
 (hair); mousse à raser
 (f) *shaving foam*
 moustache (f) *mustache*
 moustique (m)
mosquito
 moutarde (f) *mustard*
 mur (m) *wall*
 (outside)
 mûr *ripe*
 mûre (f) *blackberry*
 musée (m) *museum*;
 musée d'art *art*
gallery
 musicien (m) *musician*;
 musicien des rues
street musician
 musique (f) *music*;
 musique classique
classical music;
 musique folklorique
folk music; musique
 pop *pop music*

N

nager *to swim*
 natation (f) *swimming*
 navette (pour aéroport)
 (f) *airport bus*
 né(e): je suis né(e) en ...
I was born in ...
 nécessaire *necessary*;
 ce n'est pas
 nécessaire *that's not*
necessary
 négatif (m) *negative*
 (photo)
 négociant en vins (m)
wine merchant
 neige (f) *snow*
 neuf *nine*
 neuf, (fem) neuve *new*
 neveu (m) *nephew*
 nez (m) *nose*
 ni: ni un ni autre
neither of them; ni ...
 ni ... *neither ... nor ...*
 nièce (f) *niece*
 nier *to deny*
 noir *black*
 noix (f) *nut* (fruit)
 nom (m) *name*; nom
 de famille (m) *last*
name
 nombre (m) *number*
 (amount)
 non *no*
 nord (m) *north*
 nos: nos enfants *our*
children
 notre: notre maison
our house
 nouer *to tie*
 nourriture (f) *food*
 nous *we*; nous deux
both of us; nous

sommes *we are*; c'est
 à nous *it's ours*; c'est
 nous *it's us*; c'est pour
 nous *it's for us*
 nouveau, (fem)
 nouvelle *new*; de
 nouveau *again*
 nouvelles (f pl) *news*
 novembre *November*
 nudiste (m) *nudist*
 nuit (f) *night*
 nulle part *nowhere*
 numéro (m) *number*
 (figure)

O

objectif (m) *lens*
 (camera)
 objets trouvés (m pl)
lost property
 obturateur *shutter*
 (camera)
 occupé *busy*
 (occupied)
 octobre *October*
 odeur (f) *smell*
 œil (m) *eye*
 œuf (m) *egg*
 oignon (m) *onion*
 oiseau (m) *bird*
 olive (f) *olive*
 omelette (f) *omelet*
 oncle (m) *uncle*
 ondulé *wavy* (hair)
 ongle (m) *nail*
 (finger)
 onze *eleven*
 opérateur (m)
operator (phone)
 opération (f) *operation*
 opticien (m) *optician*
 or (m) *gold*
 orage (m)
thunderstorm
 orange (f) *orange*
 (fruit, color)
 orchestre (m) *orchestra*
 ordinateur (m)
computer; ordinateur
 portable (m) *laptop*
 ordonnance (f)
prescription
 ordre du jour (m)
agenda
 ordures (f pl) *litter*;
garbage
 oreille (f) *ear*
 oreiller (m) *pillow*
 orgue (m) *organ*
 (music)
 os (m) *bone*
 ou *or*
 où? *where?*
 oublier *to forget*
 ouest *west*
 oui *yes*
 ouvert (adj) *open*
 ouvre-boîte (m) *can*
opener
 ouvrir *to open*

P

page (f) *page*
 paiement (m) *payment*
 pain (m) *bread*; pain
 grillé (m) *toast*
 paire (f) *pair*
 palais (m) *palace*
 pâle *pale*
 palmes (f pl) *flippers*
 panier (m) *basket*
 panne (f) *breakdown*
 (car); je suis tombé
 en panne *My car has*
broken down
 pansement (m) *plaster*
 pantalon (m) *pants*
 pantoufles (f pl)
slippers
 papa *dad*
 papier (m) *paper*;
 papier à lettres
writing paper; papier
 cadeau *gift wrap*;
 papier d'emballage
wrapping paper;
 papier filtre *filter*
paper; papier
 hygiénique *toilet*
paper
 paquet (m) *package*,
packet
 par: par avion *air mail*;
 par chemin de fer *by*
rail; par exemple *for*
example; par nuit *per*
night
 parapluie (m)
umbrella
 parasol (m) *sunshade*
 parce que *because*
 parcours de golf (m)
golf course
 pardon!, pardon?
excuse me!; *sorry!*
 (apology); pardon?
 pare-brise (m)
windscreen
 pare-chocs (m)
bumper
 parents (m pl)
parents
 paresseux *lazy*
 parfait *perfect*
 parfum (m) *perfume*
 parking (m) *parking lot*
 parler *to speak*, *talk*;
 parlez-vous ...? *do*
you speak ...?; ...
 je ne parle pas ... *I*
don't speak
 paroi (f) *wall* (inside)
 parterre de fleurs (m)
flowerbed
 parti (m) *party*
 (political)
 particulièrement
especially
 partout *everywhere*
 pas *not*; pas beaucoup
not many; pas encore

not yet; il n'est pas ...
he's not ...

passage (m) *driveway*

passager (m)

passenger

passeport (m) *passport*;

pasaport d'animaux

(m) *pet passport*

passe-temps (m)

hobby

pastilles pour la gorge

(f pl) *throat pastilles*

pâtes (f pl) *pasta*

patinoire (f) *ice rink*

patins à glace (m pl)

ice skates

pâtisserie (f) *bakery*,

pastry shop

pauvre poor (not rich)

payer to pay

pays (m) *country*

(state); pays de

Galles (m) *Wales*

pêche (f) *peach*;

fishing; aller à la

pêche to go fishing

peigne (m) *comb*

peigner to comb

peinture (f) *paint*;

painting

pelle (f) *spade*

(shovel)

pellicule couleur (f)

color film

pelouse (f) *lawn*

pendant during

pendule (f) *clock*

penser to think

pension complète (f)

full board

père (m) *father*

perle (f) *pearl*

permanente (f) *perm*

permis (m) *license*;

permis de conduire

(m) *driver's license*

personne *nobody*

petit *small*

petit ami (m)

boyfriend

petit déjeuner (m)

breakfast

petite amie (f)

girlfriend

petite-fille (f)

granddaughter

petit-fils (m)

grandson

petits pois (m pl) *peas*

pétrole (m) *paraffin*

peut-être *maybe*;

perhaps

phares (m pl)

headlights

pharmacie (f)

pharmacy

photo (f) *photograph*

photographe (m/f)

photographer

photographier to

photograph

piano (m) *piano*

pickpocket (m)

pickpocket

pièce (f) *coin*; *play*

(theatre)

pièces de rechange

(f pl) *spare parts*

piéd (m) *foot*

piéton (m)

pedestrian

pile (f) *battery*

(flashlight)

pilote (m) *pilot*

pince (f): pince à

épiler *tweezers*; pince

à linge *peg*; pince à

ongles *nail clippers*

pinceau (m)

paintbrush

pipe (f) *pipe* (for

smoking)

pique *spades* (cards)

pique-nique (m) *picnic*

piquer to bite (snake),

sting (insect)

piquet de tente (m)

tent peg

piqûre (f) *bite* (snake);

sting (insect);

injection

pire worse, worst

piscine (f) *swimming*

pool

piste (f) *runway*;

ski slope; piste pour

débutants *beginners'*

slope

pistolet (m) *pistol*

piston (m) *piston*

pizza (f) *pizza*

placard (m) *cabinet*

place (f) *room* (space);

seat; *square* (in

town)

plafond (m) *ceiling*

plage(f) *beach*

plaisanterie (f) *joke*

plan (m) *town map*

plancher (m) *floor*

(ground)

plan de travail (m)

countertop

plancher (m) *floor*

(ground)

plante (f) *plant*

plaque

d'immatriculation (f)

license plate

plastique (m) *plastic*

plat flat (level)

plateau (m) *tray*

plats (m pl) *main*

courses; plats préparés

(m pl) *prepared*

meals

pleurer to cry (weep)

plombage (m) *filling*

(in tooth)

plombier (m) *plumber*

plongeur (m) *diving*

board

plonger to dive

pluie (f) *rain*

plus more: plus de

more than; plus tard

later; plus ou moins

more or less

plusieurs *several*

plutôt *quite*

pneu (m) *tire*; pneu

crevé (m) *flat tire*

poche (f) *pocket*

poêle (f) *frying pan*

poignée (f) *handle*

(door)

poignet (m) *wrist*

poire (f) *pear*

poireaux (m) *leek*

poison (m) *poison*

poisson (m) *fish*

poissonnerie (f)

fishmonger

poitrine (f) *chest*

poivre (m) *pepper*

(and salt)

poivron (m) *pepper*

(red/green)

police (f) *police*

policier (m) *police*

officer

politique (f) *politics*

pommade (f) *ointment*

pomme (f) *apple*

pomme de terre (f)

potato

pont (m) *bridge*

porc (m) *pork*

porcelaine (f) *china*

port (m) *harbor*; port

porte (f) *door*

(building); porte

d'embarquement (f)

gate (at airport)

porte-bagages (m)

luggage rack

portefeuille (m)

wallet

porte-monnaie (m)

purse

porteur (m) *porter*

portière (f) *car door*

porto (m) *port* (drink)

possible *possible*; dès

que possible *as soon*

as possible

poste (f) *mail*; *post*

office

poster (m) *poster*

(inside); (verb)

to post

pot d'échappement (m)

exhaust (car)

poubelle (f) *garbage*

can, trash can

poudre (f) *powder*

poulet (m) *chicken*

poupée (f) *doll*

pour for; pour moi for

me; pour une semaine

for a week

pourboire (m) *tip*

(money)

pourquoi? *why?*
 pousser *to push*
 poussette (f) *stroller*
 pouvoir *to be able*; je
 peux avoir ...? *can I
 have ...?*; vous
 pouvez ...? *can you ...?*
 préférer *to prefer*
 premier *first*; premier
 étage (m) *first floor*;
 première classe *first
 class*; premiers soins
 (m pl) *first aid*
 prendre *to take*; prendre
 le train *take the train*;
 prendre un bain *take a
 bath*
 prénom (m) *first name*
 près de *near*; près de
 la porte *near the door*;
 près de la fenêtre *by
 the window*
 préservatif (m) *condom*
 presque *almost*
 pressé: je suis pressé
I'm in a hurry
 pressing (m) *dry-
 cleaner*
 prêt *ready*
 prêtre (m) *priest*
 prie: je vous en prie
you're welcome
 printemps (m) *spring
 (season)*
 prise (f) *plug
 (electrical)*; prise
 multiple *adapter*
 prise de sang (f) *blood
 test*
 privé *private*
 prix (m) *price*; prix
 d'entrée *admission
 charge*; prix du billet
 (m) *fare*
 problème (m) *problem*
 prochain *next*; la
 semaine prochaine
next week
 produit pour la
 vaisselle (m)
dishwashing liquid
 produits de beauté
 (m pl) *cosmetics*
 produits entretien
 (m pl) *household
 products*
 produits laitiers (m pl)
dairy products
 produits surgelés
 (m pl) *frozen foods*
 professeur (m)
*professor; teacher
 (secondary)*
 profession (f)
profession
 profond *deep*
 promener: aller se
 promener *to go for a
 walk*
 propre (adj) *clean*

prudent *careful*; soyez
 prudent! *be careful!*
 public (m) *public*
 puce (f) *flea*
 pull (m) *sweater*
 punaise (f) *thumbtack*
 pyjama (m) *pajamas*

Q
 quai (m) *dock; platform*
 qualité (f) *quality*
 quand? *when?*
 quarante *forty*
 quart (m) *quarter*
 quatorze *fourteen*
 quatre *four*
 quatre-vingt *eighty*
 quatre-vingt-dix *ninety*
 quatrième *fourth*
 que *than*
 quel âge avez-vous?
how old are you?
 quelle heure est-il?
what's the time?
 quelque chose
something
 quelque part *somewhere*
 quelquefois *sometimes*
 quelqu'un *somebody*
 quelqu'un d'autre
someone else
 qu'est-ce que c'est?
*what's that?; what is
 it?*
 question (f) *question*
 queue (f) *line*
 qui? *who?*
 quincaillerie (f)
hardware shop
 quinze *fifteen*; quinze
 jours *two weeks*

R
 radiateur (m) *heater*;
radiator
 radio (f) *X-ray*; *radio*
 radis (m) *radish*
 rafraîchissements
 (m pl) *refreshments*
 raie (f) *parting (in
 hair)*
 raisin (m) *grape*; raisin
 sec (m) *raisin*
 rallonge (f) *extension
 lead*
 ramer *to row*
 rames (f pl) *oars*
 randonnée (f) *hiking*
 rapide *fast*; *quick*
 rapport de police (m)
police report
 rare *rare (uncommon)*
 raser: se raser *to shave*
 rat (m) *rat*
 râteau (m) *rake*
 rayon (m) *aisle
 (supermarket)*
 réception (f)
reception

receptionniste (m/f)
receptionist
 réclamation de
 bagages (f) *baggage
 claim*
 recommandé: en
 recommandé
registered mail
 record (m) *record
 (sports, etc.)*
 reçu (m) *receipt*
 réduction (f) *discount*
 regarde: cela ne vous
 regarde pas *it's none
 of your business*
 regarder *to watch*
 règle (f) *ruler*
 rein (m) *kidney*
 religion (f) *religion*
 remercier *to thank*
 remonte-pente (m) *ski
 lift*
 remorque (f) *trailer*
 rendez-vous (m)
appointment
 rendre *to return (give
 back)*; rendre visite
visit (person)
 repas (m) *meal*
 repasser *to iron*
 répondre (m)
answering machine
 reposer: se reposer *to
 rest (relax)*
 résignements (m pl)
directory (telephone)
 réservation (f)
reservation
 réserver *to book, reserve*
 résistant *strong
 (material)*
 respirer *to breathe*
 ressort (m) *spring
 (mechanical)*
 restaurant (m)
restaurant
 reste (m) *rest
 (remainder)*
 retard (m) *delay*
 retirer *to withdraw*
 rétroviseur (m) *car
 mirror*
 réunion (f) *meeting*
 réveil (m) *alarm clock*
 revenir *to return (come
 back)*
 revue (f) *magazine*
 rez-de-chaussée (m)
ground floor
 rhum (m) *rum*
 rhume (m) *cold
 (illness)*; rhume des
 foins (m) *hay fever*
 riche *rich*
 rideau (m) *curtain*
 rien *nothing*; ça ne fait
 rien *it doesn't matter*
 rire *to laugh*
 rivière (f) *river*
 riz (m) *rice*
 robe (f) *dress*

robinet (m) *tap*
(water)
rocher (m) *rock*
(stone)
rock (m) *rock* (music)
roman (m) *novel*
rond *round* (circular)
rondelle (f) *washer*
rond-point (m)
roundabout, rotary
room service (m) *room*
service
rose (f) *rose; pink* (adj)
rôti *roasted*
roue (f) *wheel*
rouge *red; rouge à*
lèvres (m) *lipstick*
rougeur (f) *rash*
rouleaux (m pl) *curlers*
roux *red* (of hair)
rue (f) *street*
rugby (m) *rugby*
ruines (f pl) *ruins*
ruisseau (m) *stream*
(small river)

S

sa: sa maison *his/her*
house
sable (m) *sand*
sac (m) *bag; sac à dos*
backpack; sac à main
handbag; sac de
couchage *sleeping*
bag; sac poubelle
trash can liner
saignant *rare* (steak)
salade (f) *lettuce;*
salad
salle (f) *room; salle*
à manger *dining*
room; salle d'attente
waiting room; salle
d'opérations
operating room; salle
de bains *bathroom;*
salle de conférences
conference room; salle
de radiology *X-ray*
département; salle des
urgences *emergency*
room
salon (m) *living room*
salut *hi*
samedi *Saturday*
sandales (f pl) *sandals*
sandwich (m)
sandwich
sang (m) *blood*
sans *without; sans*
plomb *unloaded*
santé! *cheers!*
s'arrêter *to stop*
sauce (f) *sauce*
saucisse (f) *sausage*
saumon (m) *salmon*
sauna (m) *sauna*
savoir *to know* (fact);
je ne sais pas *I don't*
know
savon (m) *soap*
science (f) *science*
seau (m) *bucket*
sec, (fem) *sèche dry*
sèche-cheveux (m)
hairdryer
seconde (f) *second* (of
time)
seconde: en seconde
second class
secrétaire (m/f)
secretary
secteur (m) *field*
(academic)
sécurité: en sécurité
safe (not in danger)
seize *sixteen*
sel (m) *salt*
semaine (f) *week*
séminaire (m)
seminar
sentir *to smell*
séparé (adj) *separate*
séparer *to separate*
sept *seven*
septembre *September*
sérieux *serious*
seringue (f) *syringe*
séropositif(ve) *HIV-*
positive
serveur (m) *waiter*
serveuse (f) *waitress*
service de pédiatrie (m)
children's ward
serviette (f) *towel*
serviettes hygiéniques
(f pl) *sanitary*
napkins
ses: ses chaussures
his/her shoes
seul *alone; single* (one)
seulement *only*
shampooing (m)
shampoo
short (m) *shorts*
si *if; whether*
SIDA *AIDS*
siège pour bébé (m)
car seat (for a baby)
siège social (m)
headquarters
silencieux *quiet*
(person)
s'il vous plaît *please*
simple *simple*
sirop (m) *syrup*
site web (m) *website*
six *six*
ski (m) *ski; faire du ski*
to go skiing
skier *to ski*
slip (m) *underpants*
snack (m) *snack*
sœur(f) *sister*
soie (f) *silk*
soif: j'ai soif *I'm*
thirsty
soir (m) *evening; ce*
soir *tonight*
soirée (f) *party* (get
together)

soit ... soit ...
either ... or ...
soixante *sixty*
soixante-dix *seventy*
soldes (f pl) *sale* (at
reduced prices)
soleil (m) *sun*
solution de trempage
(f) *soaking solution*
(for contact lenses)
sommeil (m) *sleep*
somnifère (m) *sleeping*
pill
son livre *his/her book*
sonnette (f) *bell* (door)
sortie (f) *exit*
sortie de secours (f)
emergency exit
sortir *to leave*
soucoupe (f) *saucer*
soûl *drunk*
soupape (f) *valve*
soupe (f) *soup*
souper (m) *supper*
sourcil (m) *eyebrow*
sourd *deaf*
sourire (m) *smile;*
smile (verb)
souris (f) *mouse*
sous ... below ...;
under ...
sous-sol (m) *basement*
sous-vêtements (f pl)
underwear
soutien-gorge (m) *bra*
souvenir (m) *souvenir;*
remember (verb); je
m'en souviens *I*
remember; je ne me
souviens pas I don't
remember
souvent *often*
sport(m) *sport*
stade (m) *stadium*
stagiaire (m) *trainee*
station (f)
metro station
station de ski (f) *ski*
resort
station-service (f)
gas station
statue (f) *statue*
steak (m) *steak*
store (m) *blind*
(window)
stupide *stupid*
stylo (m) *pen; stylo-*
bille (m) *ballpoint*
pen; stylo-plume (m)
fountain pen
sucette (f) *lollipop*
sucre (m) *sugar*
sucré *sweet* (not sour)
sud (m) *south*
suisse(sse) *Swiss*
Suisse: la Suisse
Switzerland
supermarché (m)
supermarket
supplément (m)
supplement

suppositoire (m)

*suppository*sur ... *on ...*sûr *sure*

survêtement (m)

jogging suit

sweat-shirt (m)

*sweatshirt*sympathique *nice*

(person)

synagogue (f)

synagogue

syndicat d'initiative (m)

tourist office

T

ta: ta maison *your**house* (singular

informal)

tabac (m) *tobacco*;*tobacconist*table (f) *table*

tablette de chocolat (f)

*bar of chocolate*taille (f) *size*taille-crayon (m) *pencil**sharpener*talc (m) *talcum**powder*talon (m) *heel*tampon (m) *tampon*tante (f) *aunt*tapis (m) *carpet*; tapis

de sol (m)

*groundsheet*tapisserie (f) *tapestry*tard *late*; bus est enretard *the bus is late*tasse (f) *cup*; *mug*

taux de change (m)

*exchange rate*taxi (m) *taxi*télé cablée (f) *cable**TV*téléphérique (m) *cable**car*

téléphone (m)

telephone; téléphoneportable (m) *cell**phone*téléphoner *to telephone*

(verb)

télévision (f) *television*témoin (m) *witness*

température (f)

*temperature*tempête (f) *storm*;

tempête de neige (f)

*blizzard*temps (m) *weather*;*time*; de temps entemps *occasionally*tennis (m) *tennis*; lestennis (m pl) *athletic**shoes*tente (f) *tent*terminal (m) *terminal*

terrain de camping (m)

*campground*terrasse (f) *terrace*terre (f) *land*; *soil*

tes: tes chaussures

your shoes (singular

informal; plural

noun)

tête (f) *head*thé (m) *tea*théâtre (m) *theater*ticket (m) *ticket*

(underground, bus)

timbre (m) *stamp*

tire-bouchon (m)

*corkscrew*tirer *to pull* tiroir (m) *drawer*tissu (m) *material*

toboggan (m)

*toboggan*toi: c'est à toi *it's yours*

toilettes (f pl)

*restrooms*toit (m) *roof*tomate (f) *tomato*ton: ton livre *your book*

(singular informal)

tondeuse à gazon (f)

*lawnmower*tongs (f pl) *flip-flops*tonic (m) *tonic*torchon (m) *dish cloth*tôt *early*toucher *to feel*, *touch*toujours *always*tour (f) *tower*

tourism (m)

*sightseeing*touriste (m/f) *tourist*

tourne-disque (m)

record player

tournevis (m)

*screwdriver*tous les deux *both of**them*tousser *to cough*tout *all*; *everything*;tout droit *straight**ahead*; tout le monde*everyone*; tout seul*all alone*toux (f) *cough*tracteur (m) *tractor*tradition (f) *tradition*

traducteur (m)

*translator*traduire *to translate*train (m) *train*tranquille *quiet*

(street, etc.)

transpiration (f) *sweat*transpirer *to sweat*travail (m) *job*; *work*travailler *to work*traverser *to cross*trèfle *clubs* (cards)treize *thirteen*trente *thirty*très *very*tricoter *knit*triste *sad*trois *three*troisième *third*trop *too* (excessively)trottoir (m) *sidewalk*tu *you* (singularinformal); tu es *you**are*tunnel (m) *tunnel*; le

tunnel sous La Manche

*Channel Tunnel*tuyau (m) *pipe* (for

water)

U

un/une *a*; *one*; un/uneautre *another*

(different)

université (f) *university*urgence (f) *emergency*urgent *urgent*

utensiles de cuisine

(f pl) *cooking utensils*utile *useful*utiliser *to use*

V

vacances (m pl)

vacation

vaccination (f)

*vaccination*vague (f) *wave*; *faint*

(adj)

valise (f) *case*valise (f) *suitcase*vallée (f) *valley*vanille (f) *vanilla*

vapeur: à la vapeur

*steamed*vase (m) *vase*veau (m) *veal*

végétarien (adj)

*vegetarian*véhicule (m) *vehicle*vélo (m) *bicycle*; vélo

tout terrain (m)

*mountain bike*vendre *to sell*vendredi *Friday*venir *to come*; je viensde ... *I come from ...*vent (m) *wind*vente (f) *sale*

(transaction)

ventilateur (m) *fan*

(ventilator)

vernis à ongles (m)

*nail polish*verre (m) *glass*

verres de contact (f pl)

*contact lenses*verrou (m) *bolt* (on

door)

verrouiller *to bolt*vert *green*veste (f) *jacket*

vêtements (m pl)

clothes

vétérinaire (m)

*veterinarian*viande (f) *meat*vide *empty*

vidéo (f) *video*
 (film/tape)
 vie (f) *life*
 vieux, (fem) *vieille*
old
 villa (f) *villa*
 village (m) *village*
 ville (f) *city; town*
 vin (m) *wine*
 vinaigre (m) *vinegar*
 vingt *twenty*
 violet *purple*
 violon (m) *violin*
 vis (f) *screw*
 visage (m) *face*
 viseur (m) *viewfinder*
 visite (f) *tour; visit*
 visiter *to visit* (place)
 visiteur (m) *visitor*
 vitesse (f) *gear* (car);
speed
 vodka (f) *vodka*
 voile (f) *sailing*
 voilier (m) *sailboat*

voir *to see*; je vois *I see*;
 je ne vois rien *I can't*
see anything
 voiture (f) *car; train car*
 voix (f) *voice*
 vol (m) *flight*
 volaille (f) *poultry*
 volant (m) *steering*
wheel
 voler *to fly; steal*; on a
 volé *it's been stolen*
 volet (m) *shutter*
 (window)
 voleur (m) *thief*
 vomir *to be sick* (vomit)
 vos: vos chaussures
your shoes (singular
 formal; plural;
 plural noun)
 votre: votre maison
your house
 (singular formal;
 plural; singular
 noun)

vouloir *to want*; je veux
I want; vous voulez?
do you want?
 vous *you* (singular
 formal; plural); vous
 êtes *you are*
 voyage (m) *trip,*
journey
 vrai *true*
 vue (f) *view*

W, Y, Z

wagon-lit (m) *sleeper*
car (train)
 wagon-restaurant (m)
restaurant car
 (train)
 whisky (m) *whiskey*
 yaourt (m) *yogurt*
 yeux (m pl) *eyes*
 zoo (m) *zoo*

Acknowledgments

The publisher would like to thank the following for their help in the preparation of this book: Anne-Marie Miller for the organization of location photography in France; Hôtel-Restaurant, “Le Rabelais,” Fontenay le Comte; Gare Routière de Fontenay le Comte; Pharmacie Parot, Nieul Sur L’Autise; Garage Gouband, Oulmes; Musée de l’Abbaye de Nieul Sur L’Autise (Cabinet Tetrac, Nantes); Boulangerie des familles, Coulon; Fromagerie, rue St Marthe, Niort; Fruits et Primeurs Benoit, Halles de Niort; Gare SNCF de Niort; Magnet Showroom, Enfield, MyHotel, London; Kathy Gammon; Julliette Meeus and Harry.

Language content for Dorling Kindersley by G-AND-W PUBLISHING

Managed by **Jane Wightwick**

Editing and additional input: **Pamela Wightwick, Christine Arthur, Leila Gaafar**

Additional design assistance: **Lee Riches, Fehmi Cömert, Sally Geeve**

Additional editorial assistance: **Paul Docherty, Lynn Bresler**

Picture research: **Louise Thomas**

Picture credits

Key:

t=top; b=bottom; l=left, r=right; c=center; A=above; B=below

p2 **Alamy**: Ian Dagnall; p4/5 **Alamy**: fl Online tl; images-of-france tr; **Alamy RF**: Andy Marshall bl; **DK Images**: br; Neil Lukas tr; p6/7 **Laura Knox**: cl; p10/12 **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cAr; RubberBall cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: bl; p12/13 **Alamy RF**: John Foxx cAr; RubberBall br; **DK Images**: cl; Steve Shott cBr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr, cr; p14/15 **Alamy**: images-of-france tr; **Ingram Image Library**: cAl, cl, cBl, cAr, cBr, bcr; p16/17 **Alamy RF**: RubberBall bcr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p18/19 **DK Images**: David Murray tr; Ian O’Leary cB; p22/23 **DK Images**: cl, Andy Crawford cAr; Susanna Price br; Magnus Rew trBr; **Ingram Image Library**: bcl, tr; p24/25 **DK Images**: cAl, Dave King tr; p26/27 **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p28/29 **DK Images**: Andy Crawford tr; Dave King cr; Matthew Ward bAl; **Ingram Image Library**: bcrA, bcr; p30/31 **Alamy RF**: Comstock Images bcl; **DK Images**: cl, bAl; p36/37 **DK Images**: bcl, bcr; Magnus Rew cl; **Ingram Image Library**: bl; p38/39 **Alamy RF**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media cl; p40/41 **Alamy**: images-of-france bl; **Alamy RF**: Justin Kase cAr; **DK Images**: cl, bcr; p42/43 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; **Alamy RF**: Image Source tr, cAr; Andy Marshall cAr; p44/45 Courtesy of **Renault**: c; p46/47 **Alamy**: Artografika Bildagentur cr; images-of-france cl; **Alamy RF**: Imageshop / Zefa Visual Media br; **DK Images**: bcl; **Ingram Image Library**: trlB; Courtesy of **Renault**: tr; p48/49 **Alamy**: Agence Images tr; Ian Dagnell c; PCL bcr; Peter Titmuss cr; **DK Images**: bcl; p50/51 **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library c; p52/53 **Alamy**: imagebroker tr; **Alamy RF**: Image Farm Inc cAr; Photovom / Hisham Ibrahim trBr; **DK Images**: cl; p54/55 **Alamy**: Frank Herholdt bcl; Jackson Smith cBl; **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cl; John Foxx c; Image Source cAr; ThinkStock tr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford bAl; p56/57 **Alamy**: Agence Images cAl; Ian Dagnell cl; PCL tl; Peter Titmuss cAl; **DK Images**: cAlA; Courtesy of **Renault**: bc; p58/59 **Alamy**: Michael Juno tr; **Alamy RF**: Brand X Pictures cBl, cBBl; Image Source cAl; **DK Images**: cAl; p60/61 **Alamy**: Robert Harding Picture Library bcr; **Alamy RF**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: Steve Gorton bl, trBr; Pia Tryde cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: cr; p62/63 **DK Images**: Stephen Whitehorn c; p64/65 **Alamy**: Arcaid bcrA; **Alamy RF**: GKPhotography cBr; Goodshoot cAr; imagebroker c; Justin Kase trBr; **DK Images**: Steve Tanner cAr; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p66/67 **Alamy**: Arcaid tl; **Alamy RF**: Image Source cAr; **DK Images**: tr; Stephen Whitehorn bl; **Ingram Image Library**: br; p68/69 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures cr; fl Online cBl; Doug Houghton cl; Indiapicture cBl; **Alamy RF**: images-of-france cBr; Justin Kase bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson cAl; p72/73 **Alamy RF**: imagebroker trBr; Image Source cAr; Comstock Images tr; Avery Weight-Tronix: bl; p74/75 **Alamy RF**: Doug Norman bl; **Ingram Image Library**: c; p76/77 **Alamy**: Balearic Pictures bcl; fl Online cBl; Indiapicture bl; **DK Images**: Peter Wilson bcl; p80/81 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melnychuk bc; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; Xerox UK Ltd: tr; p82/83 **Alamy**: wildphotos.com tr; **Alamy RF**: FogStock cAl; Momentum Creative Group cAl; Shosh / Up the Res cBl; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p84/85 **Alamy**: Brand X Pictures cr; fl Online c; **Alamy RF**: BananaStock bl; SuperStock tr; **Ingram Image Library**: crBr; p86/87 **Getty**: Taxi / Rob Melnychuk tr; p90/91 **Alamy RF**: Brand X Pictures tr; **DK Images**: cl; David Jordan cAr; Stephen Oliver cr; **Ingram Image Library**: cBr; p82/93 **Alamy RF**: Pixland cr; **DK Images**: cl; Guy Ryeart tr; p94/95 **Alamy**: David Kamm cl; Phototake Inc bcl; **Alamy RF**: Comstock Images cr; ImageState Royalty Free bcr; **DK Images**: Stephen Oliver tr; p96/97 **Alamy RF**: Pixland br; **DK Images**: tl; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; p98/99 **Alamy RF**: Bildagentur Franz Waldbausl bl; ThinkStock br; **DK Images**: Peter Kindersley cr; **Getty RF**: Photodisc Green c p100/101 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tr; p102/103 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library tr; cAr; Hortus b; D Hurst trBr; **Ingram Image Library**: cAr; p104/105 **DK Images**: Paul Bricknell cl(6); Jane Burton bcl; Geoff Dann cl(2); Max Gibbs cl(4); Frank Greenaway cl(3); Dave King cl(1), cAr; Tracy Morgan c(5); p106/107 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library br; **DK Images**: Peter Kindersley cr; p110/111 **Alamy RF**: RubberBall cr; **DK Images**: Andy Crawford cl; p112/113 **Alamy RF**: Image Source cl; **DK Images**: bl; **Ingram Image Library**: tr; bcrA; p114/115 **Alamy**: FogStock tr; David R Frazier Photolibrary, Inc cBr; **Alamy RF**: Image Source cAr; Index Stock cAl; **DK Images**: Max Alexander cr; p116/117 **Alamy**: The Garden Picture Library cAl; p118/119 **DK Images**: Steve Gorton tr; **GettyNews**: Giuseppe Cacace c; p120/121 **Alamy**: ImageState / Pictor International cl; **Alamy RF**: Sarkis Images tr; **DK Images**: cBl, bcl; Kevin Mallett br; p122/123 **Alamy RF**: BananaStock cAl; **Ingram Image Library**: cl; p124/125 **Alamy**: ImageState / Pictor International bAlA; **DK Images**: cBl, bcl; Paul Bricknell tc(5); Geoff Dann tc(3); Max Gibbs tc(1); Frank Greenaway tc(2); Dave King tc(4); Kevin Mallett bl; Tracy Morgan tc(6); p126/127 **Alamy**: imagebroker cBl; **Alamy RF**: © Hisham Ibrahim / Photovom.com bAl; Image Farm Inc bl; p128 **DK Images**: Neil Mersh.

All other images **Mike Good**.



EYEWITNESS TRAVEL

15-MINUTE FRENCH



**In just 15 minutes a day you can speak and understand
French with confidence**

Unique visual approach
makes learning quick, easy, and fun

No writing or homework—just use the cover flaps to hide
the answers and test yourself as you learn

Real-life examples cover every vacation
and business situation

**Whether starting from scratch or just in need of a refresher,
there is no easier way to learn French—fast.**



Discover more at
www.dk.com

\$9.95 USA
\$14.95 Canada

Jacket images *Front:* Getty
Images/Martin Barraud.
Back: Mike Good.

PRINTED IN CHINA

ISBN 0-7566-0922-4



9 780756 609221



5 0995

LEARN IN JUST 15 MINUTES A DAY